



Drive features

- Power: 3 or 6 Amps, 24-80 VDC
- Supports EtherCAT, pulse input, and indexing control modes
- Switch between semi-closed loop control, fully-closed loop control, and dual feedback control
- Fully-closed loop control provides quick response with internal and external encoder position values as well as ensuring high-precision control during machine operation
- Dual feedback control uses the motor encoder and allows the highest gains during motion, but uses the secondary encoder for precise positioning when the motor stops.
- Free Drive CM configuration software
- Multiple encoder support: the drive can accept standard incremental quadrature encoder input and can also accept BiSS Absolute (single turn or multi-turn 16-bit), BiSS general, Panasonic single-turn or multiturn, Nikon, or SSI encoder formats
- High speed pulse input:
 - Positioning control through high speed pulses from a PLC or motion controller. Acceptable formats: quadrature (A+B), CW/CCW, Pulse+Direction
- Provides position control through I/O without position control module
- · Indexing control:
 - Select and command multiple moves with general purpose digital inputs (not high-speed)
- Configure the move distances, speeds, accel/decels with DriveCM software and select them at runtime with digital inputs (from a PLC, selector switches, etc.)
- Analog input and preset speed/torque:
 - Use the analog input to control motor speed or torque when in Speed Mode or Torque Mode, or configure preset speed/torque values with DriveCM and select them with digital inputs
 - The analog input can also be used as a speed override signal to modify the motor speed when the drive is Indexing Control
- The analog input can be used as a torque limit when the drive is in Indexing Mode (or in EtherCAT Profile Position Mode)
- Real-time control through EtherCAT:
 - High speed, real-time control and synchronization mechanism
 - Supports CoE, EoE, and FoE
 - Synchronous and Profile modes
- Improved frequency response (1kHz)
- Improved communication speed by applying 16-bit bus
- The 1 kHz bandwidth (frequency response) allows for high-level automatic tuning. Several modes of tuning are available including Off-Line Auto Tuning (the drive initiates its own move commands while Auto tuning), On-Line Auto Tuning (an external controller sends the move commands while the drive Auto tunes), and Manual Tuning (all tuning values are adjusted by the user).
- Variable switching frequency of motor power signals 16/32/48 kHz. User can adjust the frequency to minimize electrical noise or interference.
- (4) Optically isolated configurable digital inputs and (4) user configurable outputs
- Advanced Scope feature that can monitor a variety of command and status signals, including output speed, torque, power, etc.



- STO: Safe Torque Off input eliminates the need for large contactors to drop power from the drive when an E-stop occurs
- Separate brake output connector: no interposing relay needed when using the dedicated 1A output for motor holding brake.
- Analog Outputs: use the two analog outputs to monitor

Motor features

- Low inertia 3000rpm motors available:
 - 100W, 40mm frame size
- 100W, 200W, and 300W, 60mm frame size
- Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor
- Keyed drive shafts support clamp-on style couplings or key-style couplings (100W FAL01 motors have smooth shafts, no key)
- Integrated multi-turn absolute encoder with 19-bit resolution (524,288 pulses per revolution) except FAL01 motors with 18-bit (262,144 ppr)
- Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes (AM8N2 and AMK2 motors)
- Professionally manufactured cables available for motor power, encoder feedback, and (optional) brake, in standard or continuous flexing versions (3m, 5m, 10m, or 20m lengths)
- Standard 26-pin DIN-rail mounted break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections), or 26-pin cables with flying leads

Note: These parts available for sale to North American locations only.





Tuning Technology

The PHOX drive closes the loop on current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). The 1kHz bandwidth in the drive assures precise speed and current control and easy tuning. Proportional gain, integral gain and compensation, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and four (4) notch filters (and Adaptive notrch filters) for resonance suppression are available. Auto Tuning has been greatly improved and can tune motors up to 30:1 inertia mismatch.

There is an inertia estimation function that analyzes the motor and load during Auto Tuning to measure how much inertia is coupled to the motor.

The drive has several tuning methods available:

- Online Auto Tuning—the drive can either tune the load live while an external controller moves the load to different positions or using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Offline Auto Tuning—the drive tunes the load using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Manual Tuning—all parameters are available to give power users the ultimate flexibility to tune their systems.Control Modes

Control Modes

When connected to an EtherCAT® Master, the PHOX drive can run in Cyclic Synchronous Modes (Position, Velocity, Torque) where the Master controller sends an updated setpoint every EtherCAT® cycle (~1millisecond). In these modes, the upper controller plans the motion path.

The drive can also work in EhterCAT Profile Modes (Position, Velocity, Torque) where the Master Controller sends one setpoint for each move. In these cases, the drive's accel, decel, and max speed settings determine the motion path planning. The drive also has 21 different homing modes to accommodate most applications.

In non-EtherCAT applications the PHOX can work as a standard servo, accepting high-speed pulse inputs, Indexing commands (general purpose Digital inputs to inititate and select different Index moves), analog or preset modes, or analog or preset torque modes.

Optional Holding Brake

Each servo motor can be ordered with an integrated 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

LS Electric MSS Series In-Line Planetary Precision Gearboxes for Servo Motors

Need more torque from the motor? Have an inertia balancing issue in your design? The LS Electric MSS series gearboxes easily mate to 60mm FBL motors. SureGear gearboxes are available for the 40mm 100W FAL motors. Everything you need for mounting is included!

- Three MSS gear ratios available (5:1, 10:1, 20:1)
- Five SureGear gear ratios available for 40mm 100W FAL motors (5:1, 10:1, 15:1, 25:1, 50:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to motors
- Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Very low backlash: 7 arc-min or 9 arc-min (20:1 ratios).
- 1-year warranty



Servo drive overview

Motor Output Terminal

Output power to the servo motor. LS motor power cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

Brake Output Connector

Separate connector to wire a motor brake. Can handle 1A current output (no need for an interposing relay). Optional brake cables are available (APCS-BxxxQS-AD). The mating brake connector (PHOX-CON-C) and crimp pins (PHOX-CON-D) are included with each drive.

EtherCAT® Com Ports

(ECAT IN, ECAT OUT). Used for connection to the EtherCAT controller. 4 Status LEDs indicate the operational status of the EtherCAT network and its error state.

Addressing Switches

DIP switches 1–7 set the EtherCAT Node Address. DIP switch 8 is for factory use only - do not turn ON.

USB Connector

Configuration: connec to PC (with Drive CM software) via a standard USB A to USB mini-B cable (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or similar).

Firmware Upgrade: Use Drive CM software or attach a USB thumb drive with the new FW and update using USB On the Go (no PC required). See the User Manual for details.

Control Power Terminal

Optional 24-80VDC control power (this is the AUX+ AUX- terminals on the power terminal strip)

Power Terminal

Incoming 24-80 VDC (these are the HV+ HV- terminals on the power strip)

Status LED

Indicates current state of the drive: Green blinking indicates the operational status of the drive. Red blinking indicates error status. See the user manual for descriptions of the blinking codes.

Encoder Connector

HD15 connectors ENC A and ENC B for motor and secondary encoder. LS Encoder cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.



Optional STO cable is available (APCS-PHOX-STOxxA-AD). The mating STO connector (PHOX-CON-B) and crimp pins (PHOX-CON-D) are included with each drive.

Input/Output Connector (I/O)

26-pin CN1 connector for drive I/O. Signals include high speed pulse inputs, 4 configurable digital inputs, 4 configurable digital outputs, 1 analog input (torque limit), and scalable encoder output.

The LS Electric PHOX servo drives are fully digital and include over 300 parameters to configure the drive for almost any application. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into several categories including:

- Basic parameters
- Gain parameters
- I/O parameters
- · Velocity parameters
- · Misc. parameters
- · Monitor parameters

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the PHOX drive "out-of-the-box". The drive auto-detects the LS servo motor (through the serial encoder) and sets up the default gains and limits based on the connected motor.

Additionally, the drive can be custom configured to your specific application. The Drive CM configuration software has a built-in Setup Wizard that will guide you through all the basic setup parameters. The Setup Wizard will quickly and easily get your application started – from setting up the I/O to determining the appropriate homing sequence.

It's also possible to configure these drives across an EtherCAT network via a compatible EtherCAT controller (such as XBF-PN04B or XBF-PN08B EtherCAT cards and the XGB PLC). This has the added advantage of consolidating/storing multiple drive configurations in a single repository.

After configuration is complete, the Auto Tune features of the drive will get your application tuned for optimal responsiveness and performance.

www.automationdirect.com



Servo motor overview

FAL/FBL Series Motor

Encoder Connector

9-pin watertight connector for the serial encoder. The encoder transmits motor/ encoder identification information to the drive at power-up and sends position feedback during operation.

FAL 100W = 18-bit serial encoder (262,144 pulses per revolution)

All other motors = 19-bit serial encoder resolution (524,288 pulses per revolution).

All encoders have 16-bit multi-turn resolution (the shaft can turn 2¹⁶ = 65536 full revolutions before the count rolls over)

Motor Power Connector

4-pin watertight connector for motor power (U, V, W, and ground)

Brake Power Connector

2-pin watertight connector available on FAL/FBL brake motors only. The 24VDC brake is located between the motor coils and the encoder. Motors ending in NM82 and AMK2 have brakes. The brakes must have 24VDC applied to them before the motor is set in motion.



- 100-300W motors available
- FAL motors have 40mm flanges
- FBL motors have 60mm flanges

Motor Shafts

FBL motors are supplied with extra-large keyways, and slightly oversized keys which may need to be "fitted" into the keyway for performance and longevity. Clamp or compression couplings (without key) are recommended. FAL motors do not have a key/keyway.

- 100W FAL 8mm diameter shaft
- 100W FBL 14mm diameter shaft
- 200W FBL 14mm diameter shaft
- 300W FBL 14mm diameter shaft

All LS Electric FBL motors have keyed shafts for use with servo-grade clamp or compression couplings (recommended) or servo-grade keyed couplings. Some sanding/filing of the key may be required before pressing into the keyway. Do not modify the shaft/keyway.

IP67 Housing

c SNI us



How to select and apply PHOX systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental considerations in selecting the servo system are "reflected" load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque servo system that most closely matches these parameters for the system being replaced. In a new application, these parameters should be determined through calculation and/or

Servo System

Motion Profile

Desired Load

Velocity Required Motor

Torque

Mechanical

Transmission

Load

measurement. The Drive CM software has the ability to measure the load (reflected) inertia and accurately measure the motor torque output.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software can be downloaded from https://support.automationdirect.com/products/lselectric.html.

1. "Reflected" load inertia

The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor driveshaft needs to be considered and the total "reflected" inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of "reflected" load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

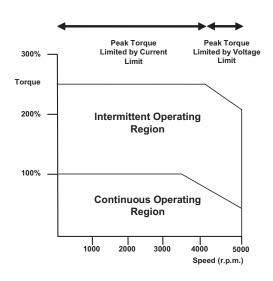
In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth

will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to motor inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. PHOX Auto Tuning will still tune a system with very high response, up to 30:1 inertia mismatch. Higher system ratios can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. The PHOX servo systems may be tuned automatically by the software/drive or manually by the user.

2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system's intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed or torque). If you have an PHOX system, these values are easily captured and recorded with the Scope feature built into the Drive CM software. If you are designing the system from scratch, use VisualSizer to define the system and calculate expected inertia and required power.

Compare the application's continuous and intermittent torque requirements to the torque-speed curves found in Chapter 12.8 of the PHOX User Manual or in the system torque charts found on "PHOX AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations" on page tSRV-28.





Application tip - coupling considerations

The LS Electric FBL motors have keyed shafts that can be used with keyed couplings or with clamp-on or compression style couplings. FAL motors are smooth shaft only. For standard keyed couplings, the servo key must be "fitted" into the keyway for optimum performance and longevity. Some minor filing and pressing of the key may be required. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings are usually the best choice when

you consider stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher stiffness (lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a trade-off between stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the servo's **peak** torque requirement of your application.

Click here for Available Couplings

Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. Matched gearboxes are available from LS Electric that will work with the LS servo motors. Each gearbox is selected to accept the 300% maximum available torque that could be generated by the motor. Gearboxes are available in 5:1, 10:1, and 20:1 ratios. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. The LS Electric motors can rotate at a rated speed of 3000 rpm (rated torque at rated speed). Their max speed (slightly less available torque) is 3300 rpm. See the speed-torque curves for more information.

Example: A gearbox reduces the motor's required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the servo system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

3. Space limitations and motor orientation

LS Electric servo motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (open-frame gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned.



Here is a link to our **Timing Belts and Pulleys**

Motor	Brake Motor	Planetary In-Line Gearboxes								
INIOLOI	DI AKE INULUI	5:1 Gearbox	10:1 Gearbox	15:1 Gearbox	20:1 Gearbox	25:1 Gearbox	50:1 Gearbox			
APMC-FAL01AM8N-8-AD	APMC-FAL01AM8N2-8-AD	PGA050-05A1	PGA050-10A1	PGA050-15A1	<u>n/a</u>	PGA050-25A1	PGD064-50A1			
APMC-FBL01AMK-8-AD	APMC-FBL01AMK2-8-AD									
APMC-FBL02AMK-8-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-8-AD	<u>96200004</u>	<u>96200005</u>	n/a	<u>96200103</u>	n/a	n/a			
APMC-FBL03AMK-8-AD	APMC-FBL03AMK2-8-AD									

Ordering Guide

The following pages are your ordering guide for LS Electric PHOX servo systems. Each system has a torque-speed curve included for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo motor and matching drive for your application.

Each system needs:

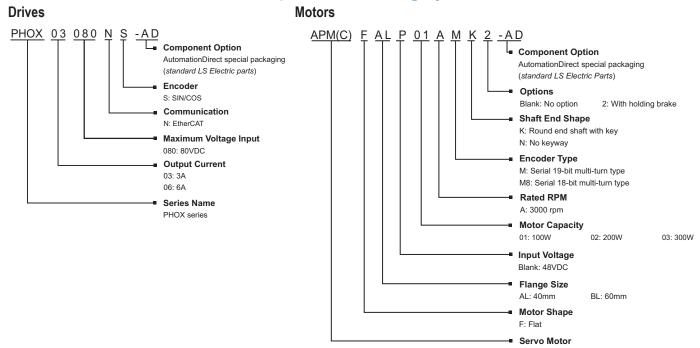
- Drive and Motor
- Motor Power Cable
- Motor Encoder Cable
- I/O connections (either a 26-pin CN1 cable+terminals kit or a 26-pin flying lead cable (user provides terminal blocks))
- Brake motors require a brake cable.
- STO cable (APCS-PHOX-STOxxA-AD) (optional). An STO connector (PHOX-CON-B) is included with each drive.

www.automationdirect.com

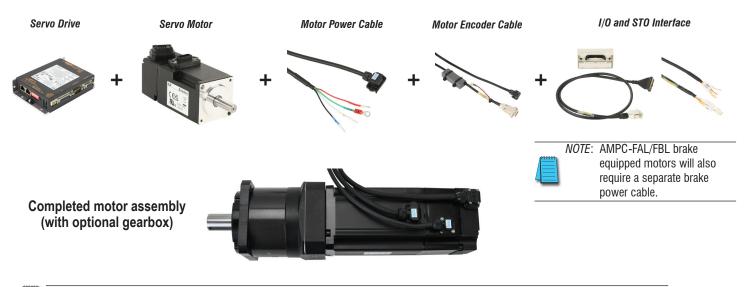


LECTRIC PHOX Series Servo Systems

PHOX series drives and motors part numbering system



Example of what you will need to build a complete servo system:





NOTE: Required programming software (free download). Use a standard USB-A to USB mini-B cable for connectivity (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or equivalent)



NOTE: If you need a gear box for your configuration, reference the gearbox chart on the previous page.



Torque to PHOX System Quick Reference

System Rated Torque (N·m)	System Maximum Torque (N·m)	Suggested Servo Motor	Required Servo Drive	
		APMC-FAL01AM8N-8-AD		
0.32	0.96	APMC-FAL01AM8N2-8-AD	PHOX-03-080NS-AD	
0.32	0.90	APMC-FBL01AMK-8-AD	<u>FHOX-03-000N3-AD</u>	
		APMC-FBL01AMK2-8-AD		
0.64	1.00	APMC-FBL02AMK-8-AD		
0.04	0.64 1.92		PHOX-06-080NS-AD	
0.05	2.54	APMC-FBL03AMK-8-AD		
0.95	2.54	APMC-FBL03AMK2-8-AD		

PHOX DC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

xx = Cable length in meters
BN/EN/PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex)
BF/EF/PF = Flex-rated cable

AM8N/AMK motors = no brake AM8N2/AMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

48VDC AM8N/AMK Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	PHOX Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable	I/O Wiring Options
tem	Torque(N.m)		APMC-FAL01AM8N-	APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD	- 1-	
ertia Sys notor)	0.80 Instantaneous Operation Range	PHOX-03-	<u>8-AD</u>	APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	n/a	
100W Low Inertia System (FAL motor)	0.20 Continuous Operating Rang e	080NS-AD	APMC-FAL01AM8N2-	APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD	APCV-BNxxQS-AD	
1001	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		<u>8-AD</u>	APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	APCV-BFxxQS-AD	
tem	Torque(N.m)		APMC-FBL01AMK-8-AD-	APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD	n/a	
ow Inertia Sys FBL motor)	0.80 Instantaneous 0.60 Operation Rang e	PHOX-03-	AFNIC-FBLUTAWIK-0-AD	APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	II/a	
100W Low Inertia System (FBL motor)	0.20 Continuous Operating Rang e	080NS-AD	APMC-FBL01AMK2-	APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD	APCV-BNxxQS-AD	ADOS BLIOVIOT AD
1001	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		<u>8-AD</u>	APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	APCV-BFxxQS-AD	APCS-PHOX-IOTxx-AD (cable and breakout)
		T	1				01
tem	Torque(N.m)		APMC-FBL02AMK-8-AD-	APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD	n/a	APCS-PHOX-IOxxA- AD (connector-to-pigtail
ertia Sys	1.60 - Instantaneous Operation Rang e	PHOX-06-	AF MC-I BLUZAWIN-0-AD	APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	II/a	cable)
200W Low Inertia System	0.80 - Continuous Operating Rang e	080NS-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-	APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD	APCV-BNxxQS-AD	
200	1000 2000 3000		<u>8-AD</u>	ADOV/DELC AD		APCV-BFxxQS-AD	
	Speed [RPM]			APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	AFCV-BFXXQS-AD	
	Speed [RPM]			APCV-PFXXLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD	AFGV-BFXXQ3-AD	
tem	Torque(N.m)		ADMC EDI COAMIZ O AD	APCV-PPXXLS-AD APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-EFxxES1-AD APCV-ENxxES1-AD		
ertia System	Torque(N.m) 3.00 2.50 2.00 Instantaneous Operation	PHOX-06-	APMC-FBL03AMK-8-AD			n/a	
N Low Inertia System	Torque(N.m) 3.00 2.50 2.00 1.50 1.50 Range Continuous Operating Range	PHOX-06- 080NS-AD		APCV-PNxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD		
300W Low Inertia System	Torque(N.m) 3.00 2.50 2.00 1.50 Range Continuous Operating		APMC-FBL03AMK-8-AD- APMC-FBL03AMK2- 8-AD	APCV-PNxxLS-AD APCV-PFxxLS-AD	APCV-ENxxES1-AD APCV-EFxxES1-AD	n/a	

Note: Fxx cables are rated for continuous flexing applications, Nxx cables are not.



PHOX Servo drive specifications

	PHOX Servo Drive Specifications							
	Мо	del	PHOX-03-080NS-AD	PHOX-06-080NS-AD				
		Price	\$477.00	\$499.00				
		Drawing	PDF	PDF				
		Input Power	24-80 VDC ¹ 3 6					
Power	Ra	ted Current [Amps]	3	6				
	P	eak Current [Amps]	9A > 1 sec	18A > 1 sec				
		Encoder A		rith and without hall sensors, Differential SS(B,C), Endat 2.2, Tamagawa Serial, SSI				
End	Supported coder Types	l) - without hall sensors, Differential SS(B,C), Endat 2.2, Tamagawa Serial, SSI alog hall (Sin/Cos) - Resolver (Optional)						
		Output Type	AO (+/-), BO (+/-), ZO (+/-), Lit	ne Driver output max 6.4 Mpps				
	Sp	need Control Range	Maximur	n 1:5000				
ance	Fi	requency Response	Maximum 1kHz or above (whe	en using 19-bit serial encoder)				
Control Performance	Sp	ed Variation Ratio Maximum 1kHz or above (when using 19-bit serial encoder) ±0.01 % or lower (when load changes between 0 and 100% ±0.1 % or lower (temperature 25±10 ℃)						
tro! !		Accel/Decel Time	Within	±1%				
Com		Input Frequency	4Mpps,	line drive				
		Input Pulse Method	Symbol+Pulse series,	CW+CCW, Phase A/B				
	F	Recommended Fuse	PHOX-03: 5A,	PHOX-06: 10A				
u o	FoE (firmware download) Communication Standard EoE (parameter setting by UDP, tuning, secondary function, parameter copy) CoE (IEC 61158 Type 12, IEC 61800-7 CIA 402 Drive profile)							
catic		Physical Layer	100BASE-TX	((IEEE802.3)				
recifi		Connector	RJ4:	5 x 2				
® S/	Comm	nunication Distance	Maximum distance be	etween nodes (100m)				
EtherCAT® Specification	DC	(Distributed Clock)	Synchronization by DC mode	, minimum DC cycle: 250 (μs)				
Ethe		LED Display	LinkAct IN, LinkAc	ot OUT, RUN, ERR				
	C	iA 402 Drive Profile		e, Cycle Synchronous Position Mode, Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Torque Mode, Homing Mode				
Digital I/O Specifications		Digital Input	Each input can trigger one of the	ts (selectable). following 33 functions (*=default): OBE1P, ROBE2, EMG, A_RST, SV_ON, START, PAUSE, REGT, CLR, AOVR, INHIB, SPD1, SPD2, SPD3, MODE)				
Digit. Specifi		Digital Output	(*BRAKE, *ALARM, *READY, *ZSPD, INPOS1, INPOS2, TLMT, V	uts (selectable). one of the following 33 functions: (*=default) /LMT, INSPD, WARN, TGON, ORG, EOS, IOUT0, IOUT1, IOUT2, JT4, IOUT5)				
0		Analog Input		catable), range: ±5V differential functions (not all functions available in all Control Modes): d, Torque Command, Torque Limit)				
Analog I/O		Analog Output	Each output can be configured to in (Speed Feedback, Speed Command, Speed Error, Torque Feed Overload, DC Link Voltage, Encoder Single-Turn Data, Inertia F	nels (selectable), ±10V dicate one of following 24 functions: dback, Torque Command, Position Eror, Accumulated Operation Ratio, Following Error Actual Value, Drive Termperature 1, Drive nase Current, V-phase Current, W-Phase Current, Position Actual d Speed, Hall U Value, Hall V Value, Hall W Value)				
			Continued on next page					

^{1 -} It is possible to drive with a voltage of less than 48VDC input power, but the actual maximum speed (while loaded) may be slower than the rated speed and the motor specifications cannot be guaranteed. We recommend using a minimum of 48VDC as the input power if possible. Using an input higher than 48VDC does not result in higher performance.

^{2 -} Available when full-closed loop or dual feedback control functions are applied.

PHOX Servo drive specifications, continued

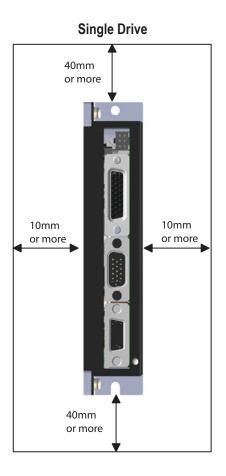
	PHOX Servo Drive Specifications, continued								
	Continued from previous page								
	Model	All PHOX Series Drives							
	Safety Function	2 input channels (STO1, STO2)							
ation	Function	Firmware download, parameter setting, tuning, auxiliary function, parameter copy							
USB Communication	Communication Standard	Complies with USB 2.0 Full-speed specifications							
Сот	Connect	PC or USB storage media							
,	Self-setting Function	Drive node address can be set using dip switch							
Internal Function	Additional Function	Gain tuning, alarm history, JOG operation, origin search							
Int Fur	Protection Function	Overcurrent, overload, excessive current limit, overheat, overvoltage, undervoltage, overspeed, encoder error, position following error, current sensing error							
	Operating Temperature	0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F)							
Operation Environment	Storage Temperature	-20 to 65 °C (-4 to 149 °F)							
nviroı	Operating Humidity	Below 80% relative humidity							
tion E	Storage Humidity	Below 90% relative humidity (non-condensing)							
Opera	Vibration	19.6 m/s ² or less							
	Environment	Keep indoors, avoid corrosive/flammable gas or liquid, and electrically conductive dust							
	Approvals	CE, REACH, _c UR _{us}							

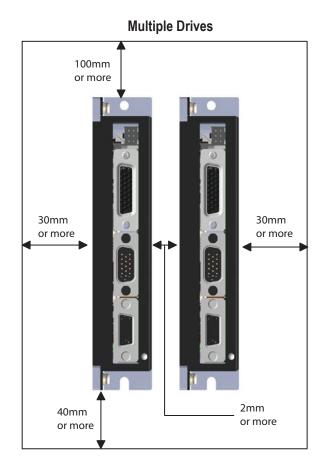
tSRV-12

PHOX Series Servo Systems

PHOX Drive Standard Installation

PHOX Drive Installation Spacing





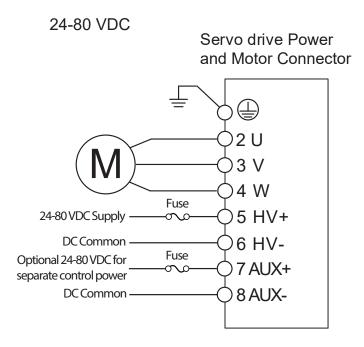
PHOX Drive Installation Concerns:

- Install external regenerative resistors so that any heat generated does not affect the drive.
- · Vertical installation only. For proper heat dissipation, ensure the back of the drive makes good contact with the subpanel.
- Protect the drive from metal chips and other falling debris during control panel assembly.
- Make sure that oil, water, or metal dust do not enter the drive.
- Protect the control panel by using an air purge system when installing it in any area where there are harmful gases or dust.

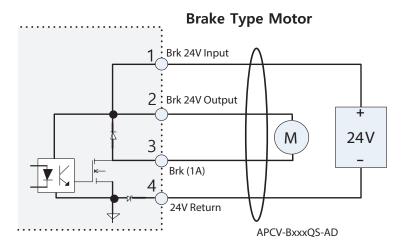


PHOX Drive Wiring

PHOX Power Supply Wiring



PHOX Brake Wiring (dedicated brake connector)



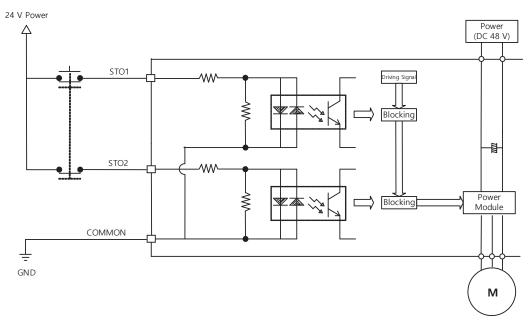
Notes:

- See available brake cables later in this section (cables contain wiring for 24VDC supply to the drive and brake power output to the motor brake.
- Or use the crimp pins and connector that ship with each drive.

LSELECTRIC PHOX Series Servo Systems

PHOX Drive Wiring, continued

PHOX STO Wiring (dedicated connector)

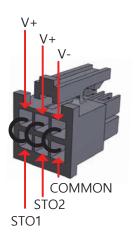


Notes:

• See available STO cables later in this section or use the crimp pins and connector that ship with each drive.

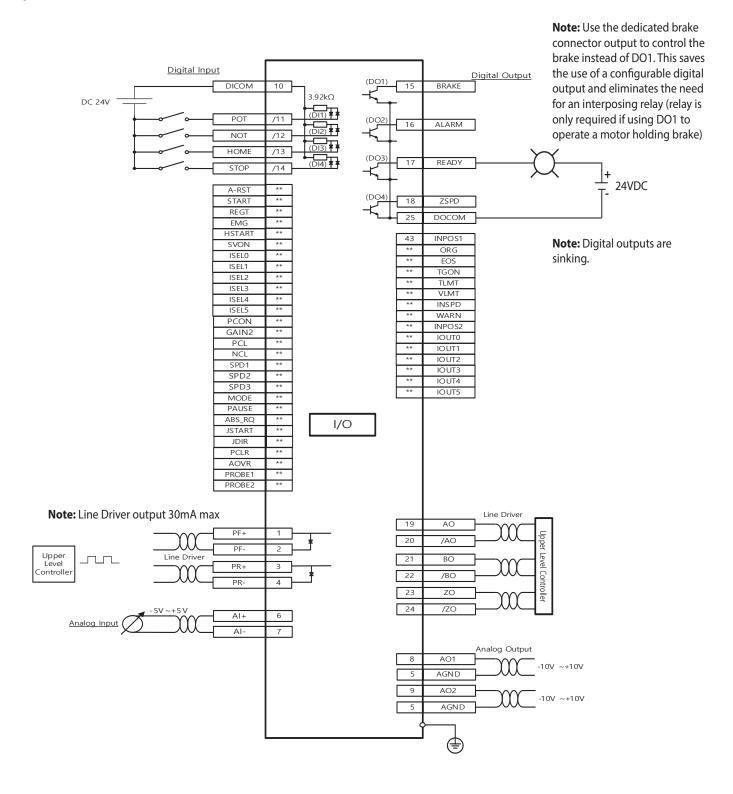
STO Bypass

To bypass STO (during comissioning/testing) connect the STO terminals as shown. Never connect anything else to V+ or V-.



PHOX Drive Wiring, continued

PHOX Input/Output Signal Wiring (26-pin D-sub connector)



Motor Specifications

			PHOX	Motor Sp	ecification	S			
	Model	APINC-FALO1AM8N-8-AD	APMC-FALOTAMBN2-8-AD	APMC.FBL01AMK.8-AD	APINC-FBL01AMK2-8-AD	APINC.FBL02AMK-8-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-8-AD	APINC-FBL03AMK-8-AD	APMC-FBL03AMK2-8-AD
Price		\$294.00	\$506.00	\$238.00	\$438.00	\$281.00	\$492.00	\$336.00	\$545.00
Drawing		PDF	PDF	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	<u>PDF</u>
Input Voltage					24-80	VDC			
Drive Compatib	ility		PHOX-03-	080NS-AD			PHOX-06-	-080NS-AD	
Integrated Brak	e	N	Υ	N	Y	N	Y	N	Υ
Flange Size (mr	n)	4	0			6	0		
Rated Power [W	<u> 1</u>	100	DW .	100	OW	200	DW .	300	DW .
Rated Torque [I	N·m] ^{Note 1}	0.3	32	0.32		0.64		0.95	
Max. Torque [N	m]	0.0	0.96 0.96 1.92			2.54			
Rated Speed [rp			3000						
Max. Speed [rpi	n]	3300							
Rated current [Amps] rms		2.7	2.71		.5	5.	54	6.	79
Max. Instantane [Amps] rms	ous Current	8.	8.13		50	16.	62	18	3.0
Rated Power Ra	nte [kW/s]	24.	24	11.	.13	27.	57	36	81
Rotor Inertia [x10 ⁻⁴ kg m ²]		0.0	42	0.0	091	0.1	47	0.2	48
Allowable Load	Inertia Ratio	30 times m	otor inertia			20 times m	otor inertia		
Speed/Position	Detector	Serial mutli-turn (18-			Se	erial multi-turn buil	t-in encoder (19-l	bit)	
Protection					Fully enclosed s	elf cooling IP671			
Rated Time					Conti	nuous			
Ambient	Operating				0 to 40°C (3	32 to 104°F)			
Temperature	Storage				-10 to 60°C (· /			
Ambient	Operating					lative humidity			
Humidity	Storage					nidity (non-conder			
Atmosphere						osive/flammable o			
Vibration Resis	tance					ation 49m/s ² (5G)			
Weight [kg]		0.45	0.45	0.56	0.56	0.74	0.74	1.06	1.06

Note 1–Axis penetration not included. The IP rating for attached reducers is not guaranteed. Cables may not qualify marked IP rating if bent beyond designated specifications. Use specific cables for IP rating qualification.



Accessories

CN1 Accessories

For PHOX series drives, two methods are available for creating I/O connections.

Option 1:

Terminal blocks + cables:

- APCS-PHOX-IOT-AD
- APCS-PHOX-IOT01-AD
- APCS-PHOX-IOT015-AD
- APCS-PHOX-IOT02-AD

APCS-PHOX-IOT terminals ship with a universal labeling strip (A1-A13, B1-B13). A labeling template with designations specifically for the PHOX drive can be downloaded from any of the drive pages or the terminal block page (www.automationdirect.com/pn/apcs-phox-iot-ad).



APCS-PHOX-IOT01-AD

Option 2:

Flying lead cables:

- APCS-PHOX-IO01A-AD
- APCS-PHOX-IO02A-AD
- APCS-PHOX-IO03A-AD



APCS-PHOX-IO03A-AD

Part Number	Price	Description	Cable Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives	
APCS-PHOX-IOT-AD	\$139.00	LS Electric CN1 feedthrough	0.5 m [1.6 ft]	PDF		
APCS-PHOX-IOTO1-AD	\$144.00	terminal block, 26-pole, DIN rail mount. For use	terminal block, 26-pole,	1.0 m [3.2 ft]	PDF	
APCS-PHOX-IOT015-AD	\$150.00	with all LS Electric PHOX series drives. Control cable	1.5 m [4.9 ft]	PDF		
APCS-PHOX-IOTO2-AD	\$153.00	included.	2.0 m [6.5 ft]	PDF	All PHOX drives	
APCS-PHOX-1001A-AD	\$91.00		1.0 m [3.2 ft]	PDF		
APCS-PHOX-1002A-AD	\$96.00	LS Electric control cable, 26- pin connector to pigtail.	2.0 m [6.5 ft]	PDF		
APCS-PHOX-1003A-AD	\$100.00		3.0 m [9.8 ft]	<u>PDF</u>		

Accessories

PHOX Terminal Assignment Table



CAUTION: This terminal assignment table is for use with PHOX drives ONLY. Using this table with non-PHOX series drives could damage your equipment as terminal assignments are different for each drive series.

APCS-PHOX-IOTxx-AD

1			
(A	1)	2	
3		(B1)	
(A:		4	
5		(B2)	
(A:		6	
7		(B3)	
(A4		8	
9		(B4)	
(A:		10	
11		(B5)	
(A		12	
13		(B6)	
(A:		14	
1:		(B7)	
(A		16	
17		(B8)	
(A		18	
19		(B9)	
(A1		20	
21		(B10)	
(A1		22	
23		(B11)	
(A1		24	
25		(B12)	
(A1	3)	26	
		(B13)	
			7 4

You can download a printable terminal label at https://www.automationdirect.com/pn/apcs-phox-iot-ad

	PHOX	Drive Terminal	Assignments	
Terminal	Drive I/O Pin/Wire #	Description	Wire Color	Number of Stripes
A1	1	PF+	Orange/Black Stripe	1
B1	2	PF-	Orange/Red Stripe	1
A2	3	PR+	Orange/Black Stripe	2
B2	4	PR-	Orange/Red Stripe	2
A3	5	AGND	Orange/Black Stripe	3
B3	6	Al+	Orange/Red Stripe	3
A4	7	Al-	Orange/Black Stripe	4
B4	8	AMON1	Orange/Red Stripe	4
A5	9	AMON2	Orange/Black Stripe	5
B5	10	DICOM Input Power	Orange/Red Stripe	5
A6	11	DI1	Yellow/Black Stripe	1
B6	12	DI2	Yellow/Red Stripe	1
A7	13	DI3	Yellow/Black Stripe	2
B7	14	DI4	Yellow/Red Stripe	2
A8	15	DO1	Yellow/Black Stripe	3
B8	16	DO2	Yellow/Red Stripe	3
A9	17	DO3	Yellow/Black Stripe	4
B9	18	DO4	Yellow/Red Stripe	4
A10	19	AO	Yellow/Black Stripe	5
B10	20	/AO	Yellow/Red Stripe	5
A11	21	ВО	White/Black Stripe	1
B11	22	/BO	White/Red Stripe	1
A12	23	ZO	White/Black Stripe	2
B12	24	/ZO	White/Red Stripe	2
A13	25	DOCOM Common GND	White/Black Stripe	3
B13	26	AGND	White/Red Stripe	3

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

PHOX System STO Cables

Use these pre-made factory cables to easily connect the drive STO connector to a safety relay.

Part Number	Price	Length	Description	Drawing	Compatible Motors
APCS-PHOX-ST003A-AD	\$25.50	0.3 m [1ft]	LS Electric STO cable.	PDF	
APCS-PHOX-ST010A-AD	\$27.50	1m [3.2 ft]	6-pin connector to	PDF	All PHOX series drives
APCS-PHOX-ST030A-AD	\$31.00	3m [9.8 ft]	pigtail,	PDF	4



APCS-PHOX-STO series cable

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

PHOX System Motor Encoder Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
APCV-EN03ES1-AD	\$118.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-EN05ES1-AD	\$125.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCV-EN10ES1-AD	\$140.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-EN20ES1-AD	\$175.00		20m [65.6 ft]	24AWG	PDF	All PHOX APMC
APCV-EF03ES1-AD	\$129.00		3m [9.8 ft]	Z4AVVG	PDF	motors
APCV-EF05ES1-AD	\$140.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	-
APCV-EF10ES1-AD	\$175.00] '	10m [32.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCV-EF20ES1-AD	\$243.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	



PHOX System Motor Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
APCV-PN03LS-AD	\$53.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-PN05LS-AD	\$58.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCV-PN10LS-AD	\$74.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-PN20LS-AD	\$103.00		20m [65.6 ft]	24AWG	PDF	All PHOX APMC
APCV-PF03LS-AD	\$62.00		3m [9.8 ft]	Z4AVVG	PDF	motors
APCV-PF05LS-AD	\$74.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCV-PF10LS-AD	\$105.00	_ '	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-PF20LS-AD	\$162.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	



PHOX System Motor Brake Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
APCV-BN03QS-AD	\$53.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-BN05QS-AD	\$57.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCV-BN10QS-AD	\$63.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]	24AWG	PDF	All PHOX APMC
APCV-BN20QS-AD	\$79.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCV-BF03QS-AD	\$58.00		3m [9.8 ft]	Z4AVVG	PDF	motors
APCV-BF05QS-AD	\$64.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCV-BF10QS-AD	\$80.00	ſ	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCV-BF20QS-AD	\$112.00		20m [65.6 ft]	1	PDF	





APCV-BN series brake cable

Accessories, continued

PHOX Drive Replacement Connectors

Part Number	Price	Description	Compatible Drives	Image
PHOX-CON-A	\$16.50	AutomationDirect drive power connector, replacement, 8-pin. For use with all LS Electric PHOX series drives.		*******
PHOX-CON-B	\$5.50	AutomationDirect drive STO connector, replacement, 6-pin. For use with all LS Electric PHOX series drives. Requires PHOX-CON-D drive STO/brake crimp pins.		
PHOX-CON-C	\$5.50	AutomationDirect drive brake connector, replacement, 4-pin. For use with all LS Electric PHOX series drives. Requires PHOX-CON-D drive STO/brake crimp pins.	All LS Electric PHOX Drives	
PHOX-CON-D	\$10.00	AutomationDirect drive STO/brake crimp pins, replacement. Package of 10. For use with all LS Electric PHOX series drives.		Robert
PHOX-CON-E	AutomationDirect drive encoder connector, 15-pin. For use with all LS Electric PHOX series drives. PHOX-CON-E gender changer allows easy wiring of Encoder Port B to an external encoder using ZL-HD15M-CBL-DB15F (with ZIPlink ZL-RTB-DB15 breakout module) or ZL-HD15M-CBL-2P HD15 (with flying leads).			and there is not be a second of the second o



Drive features

- Power: 400W-3.5 kW three-phase 230VAC 400W-750W single-phase 230VAC capable 400W 110VAC capable
- Fully digital control with up to 1kHz velocity loop response
- Easy setup and diagnostics with Drive CM PC-based software or with the built-in webserver
- Field upgradeable firmware ensures the drive can always be upgraded to the latest operating system
- Capable of both EtherCAT® and Modbus TCP control. Uses XBF-PN04B/ XBF-PN08B EtherCAT® PLC modules for EtherCAT® operation and final commissioning. For Modbus TCP operation and final commissioning, use any Modbus TCP Client (Productivity, BRX, Click, etc.).
- Command options over EtherCAT® control and Modbus TCP include:

Command Option	EtherCAT® Control	Modbus TCP Control
Position Mode (PP)		
Homing Mode (HM)		
Velocity Mode (PV)		
Torque Mode (PT)		
Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode (CSP)		
Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode (CSV)		
Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode (CST)		

- ±10V Analog Torque Limit (not torque control)
- The 1 kHz bandwidth allows for high-level automatic tuning. Several
 modes of tuning are available including Off-Line Auto Tuning (the drive
 initiates its own move commands while Auto tuning), On-Line Auto
 Tuning (an external controller sends the move commands while the
 drive Auto tunes), and Manual Tuning (all tuning values are adjusted by
 the user).
- (6) Optically isolated configurable digital inputs and (3) user configurable outputs, (1) torque limit analog input. Two configurable analog outputs for monitoring various servo parameters (actual speed, torque, current, position, etc.)
- Advanced Scope feature that can monitor a variety of command and







status signals, including output speed, torque, power, etc.

• Future proof your system - use Modbus TCP now and convert to EtherCAT® control in the future.

Motor features

- · Low and Medium inertia motors available:
- Low: 100W, 200W, 400W, 750W, 1kW, and 1.5 kW; @5000rpm
- Medium: 1.6 kW, 2.2 kW, and 3.5 kW; @3000rpm
- Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor
- Keyed drive shafts support clamp-on style couplings or key-style couplings
- Integrated multi-turn absolute encoder with 19-bit resolution (524,288 pulses per revolution)
- Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes (AMK2 and DMK2 motors)
- Standard hook-up cables for motor power, encoder, and brake (separate brake cable for FBL/FCL brake motors)
- Motor cables available in standard or flex-rated lengths of 3, 5, 10, and 20m
- Standard 20-pin DIN-rail mounted break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections), or 20-pin cables with flying leads

Note: These parts available for sale to North American locations only.

Tuning Technology

The iX7NH drive closes the loop on current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). The 1kHz bandwidth in the drive assures precise speed and current control and easy tuning. Proportional gain, integral gain and compensation, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and four (4) notch filters for resonance suppression are available. Auto Tuning has been greatly improved and can tune motors up to 20:1 inertia mismatch.

There is an inertia estimation function that analyzes the motor and load to measure how much inertia is coupled to the motor.

The drive has several tuning methods available:

- Online Auto Tuning—the drive can either tune the load live while an external controller moves the load to different positions or using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Offline Auto Tuning—the drive tunes the load using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Manual Tuning–all parameters are available to give power users the ultimate flexibility to tune their systems.

Control Modes

When connected to an EtherCAT® Master, the iX7NH drive can run in Cyclic Synchronous Modes (Position, Velocity, Torque) where the Master controller sends an updated setpoint every EtherCAT® cycle (~1millisecond). In these modes, the upper controller plans the motion path.

The drive can also work in Profile Modes (Position, Velocity, Torque) where the Master Controller sends one setpoint for each move. In these cases, the drive's accel, decel, and max speed settings determine the motion path planning. The drive also has 21 different homing modes to accommodate most applications.

When connected to a Modbus TCP client, the drive can operate in Profile Modes (Position, Velocity, and Torque) and in Homing Mode. Because Modbus TCP is not deterministic, servos controlled by ModTCP typically aren't operated in Cyclic Synchronous modes.

Optional Holding Brake

Each servo motor can be ordered with an optional 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

LS Electric MSS Series In-Line Planetary Precision Gearboxes for Servo Motors

Need more torque from the motor? Have an inertia balancing issue in your design? The LS Electric MSS series gearboxes easily mate to FBL/FCL/FE/FF motors. Everything you need for mounting is included!

- Three gear ratios available (5:1, 10:1, 20:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to FBL/FCL/FE/FF motors.
- Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Very low backlash: 7 arc-min single stage (5:1 and 10:1 ratios), 9 arc-min two-stage (20:1 ratios*).
- 1-year warranty



Servo drive overview

LED Display

Analog Connector 4-pin analog monitoring

DC Bus Charge LED

The 5-digit display is used to indicate servo status and alarm.

Visual indication of the drive's DC bus voltage level. Do not work on the drive until the Charge LED is

2 Rotary DIPswitch

connector (two +/- 10V analog outputs). See L7P-CON-F and L7P-CON-G for optional connectors.

Sets EtherCAT® Node ID from 0 to 97. Setting to 99 enables Modbus TCP with built-in webserver, while setting to 98 enables Modbus TCP w/o webserver.*

Status LED

Indicates current state of EtherCAT® communication.

Motor Power Terminal

Incoming single or three phase 200-230 VAC (-15% to+10%, 50/60Hz)

DC Reactor **Connectors**

Regenerative **Resistor Terminal**

Connection for optional external braking resistor

Control Power Terminal

Incoming single phase 200-230 VAC (-15% to +10%, 50/60Hz)

Motor Output Terminal

Output power to the servo motor. LS motor power cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

Model Number

Clearly displayed on bottom of drive face for easy identification.

Node 98 functionality available in firmware 1.15 and above.

USB Connector

Used by Drive CM software for servo configuration. Connect with a standard USB A to USB mini-B cable (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or similar). Use USB OTG adapter cable (USB A Female to Mini USB B) if needed)

Firmware Upgrade: Use Drive CM software or attach a USB thumb drive with the new FW and update using USB On the Go (no PC required). See the UM for details.

EtherCAT® Com Ports

(ECAT IN, ECAT OUT). Use ECAT IN port (only) if using Modbus TCP.

Safe Torque Off Connector (STO)

Input/Output Connector (I/O)

20-pin CN1 connector for drive I/O. Signals include high speed pulse inputs, 6 digital inputs, 3 digital outputs, 1 analog input (torque limit), and scalable encoder output.

Encoder Connector

14-pin CN2 connector for the motor encoder. LS Encoder cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

The LS Electric iX7NH servo drives are fully digital and include over 300 parameters to configure the drive for almost any application. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into several categories including:

- Basic parameters
- · Gain parameters
- I/O parameters
- · Velocity parameters
- · Misc. parameters
- Monitor parameters

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the iX7NH drive "out-of-the-box". The drive auto-detects the LS servo motor (through the serial encoder) and sets up the default gains and limits based on the connected motor.

The drive can still be easily configured to your specific application, however. The Drive CM configuration software has a built-in Setup Wizard that will guide you through all the basic setup parameters. The Setup Wizard will quickly and easily get your application started - from setting up the I/O to determining the appropriate homing sequence. When using ModTCP (Node 99) drive configuration can also be accomplished via a built-in webserver. The webserver is non-secure (does not use https), but the webserver function can be completely disabled by setting the Node ID DIP switches to 98.

Using XGB XBF-PN04B or XBF-PN08B EtherCAT® motion modules, you can also configure your drive from the XG5000 interface. See the Interactive PLC Guide for videos on how to commission and program the PLC/servo system.

After configuration is complete, the Auto Tune features of the drive will get your application tuned for optimal responsiveness and performance.



How to select and apply iX7NH systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental considerations in selecting the servo system are "reflected" load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque servo system that most closely matches these parameters for the system being replaced. In a new application, these parameters should be determined through calculation and/or

Motion Profile

Desired Load
Velocity
Required Motor
Torque

Mechanical
Transmission
Load

Load

Load

measurement. The Drive CM software has the ability to measure the load (reflected) inertia and accurately measure the motor torque output.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software can be downloaded from https://support.automationdirect.com/products/lselectric.html.

1. "Reflected" load inertia

The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor driveshaft needs to be considered and the total "reflected" inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of "reflected" load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

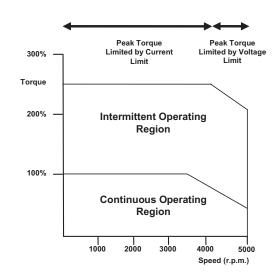
In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth

will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to motor inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. iX7NH Auto Tuning will still tune a system with very high response, up to 20:1 inertia mismatch. Higher system ratios can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. The iX7NH servo systems may be tuned automatically by the software/drive or manually by the user.

2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system's intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed or torque). If you have an iX7NH system, these values are easily captured and recorded with the Scope feature built into the Drive CM software. If you are designing the system from scratch, use VisualSizer to define the system and calculate expected inertia and required power.

Compare the application's Continuous and Intermittent torque requirements to the torque-speed curves found in Chapter 11.3 of the iX7NH User Manual or in the system torque charts found on "iX7NH AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations" on page tSRV-28.





Application tip - coupling considerations

The LS Electric FBL/FCL motors have keyed shafts that can be used with keyed couplings or with clamp-on or compression style couplings. For standard keyed couplings, the servo key must be "fitted" into the keyway for optimum performance and longevity. Some minor filing and pressing of the key may be required. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings

are usually the best choice when you consider stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher stiffness (lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a trade-off between stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the servo's **peak** torque requirement of your application.

Click here for Available Couplings

Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. Matched gearboxes are available from LS Electric that will work with the LS servo motors. Each gearbox is selected to accept the 300% maximum available torque that could be generated by the motor. Gearboxes are available in 5:1, 10:1, and 20:1 ratios. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. The LS Electric motors can rotate at a rated speed of 2000 or 3000 rpm (rated torque at rated speed). Their max speed (slightly less available torque) is 3000 or 5000 rpm. See the speed-torque curves for more information.

Example: A gearbox reduces the motor's required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

Here is a link to our <u>Timing Belts and</u> <u>Pulleys</u>

2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the servo system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

3. Space limitations and motor orientation

LS Electric servo motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (open-frame gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned.



Motor	Brake Motor	LS Electric M	ne Gearboxes	
INIOLOI	DI AKE INULUI	5:1 Gearbox	10:1 Gearbox	20:1 Gearbox
APMC-FBL01AMK-AD	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD			
APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	96200004	96200005	<u>96200103</u>
APMC-FBL04AMK-AD	APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD			
APMC-FCL08AMK-AD	APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	06200007	06200000	06200257
APMC-FCL10AMK-AD	APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD	96200007	<u>96200008</u>	96200257
APM-FE15AMK-AD	APM-FE15AMK2-AD	96200373	96200378	96200393
APM-FE16DMK-AD	APM-FE16DMK2-AD	96200459	96200464	96200479
APM-FE22DMK-AD	APM-FE22DMK2-AD	96200010	96200011	96200445
APM-FF35DMK-AD	APM-FF35DMK2-AD	96200013	96200014	<u>96200701</u>

Ordering Guide

The following pages are your ordering guide for LS Electric iX7NH servo systems. Each system has a torque-speed curve included for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo motor and matching drive for your application.

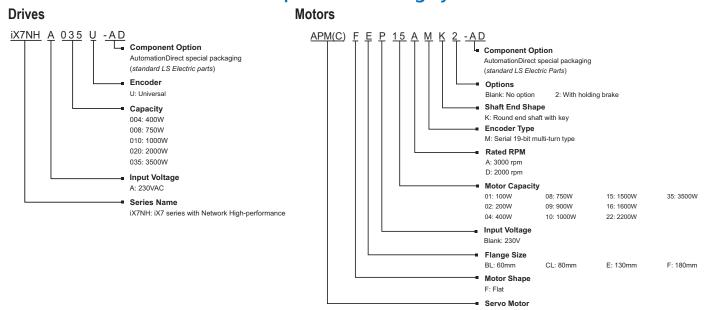
Each system needs:

- Drive and Motor
- Motor Power Cable
- Motor Encoder Cable
- I/O connections (either a 20-pin CN1 cable+terminals kit or a 20-pin flying lead cable (user provides terminal blocks))
- FBL/FCL brake motors require a brake cable. FE/FF brake motors have brake wiring included in the power cable.
- STO cable (APCS-STOxxA-AD) or STO bypass plug (APCS-CN6K-AD). An STO bypass plug is included with each drive.

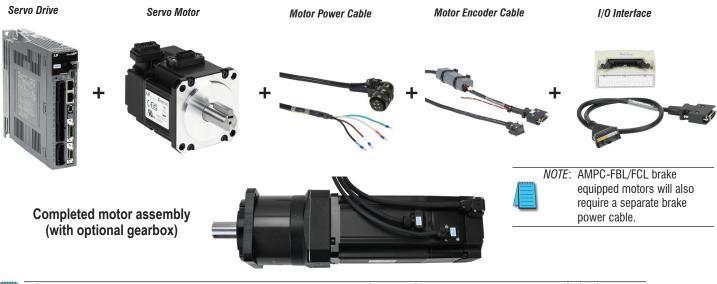


LECTRIC iX7NH Series Servo Systems

iX7NH series drives and motors part numbering system



Example of what you will need to build a complete servo system:



NOTE: Required programming software (free download). Use a standard USB-A to USB mini-B cable for connectivity (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or equivalent)



NOTE: If you need a gear box for your configuration, reference the gearbox chart on the previous page. Ratios of 5:1, 10:1, and 20:1 are available for each motor.



www.automationdirect.com

LSELECTRIC iX7NH Series Servo Systems

Torque to iX7NH System Quick Reference

Input Voltage	System Rated Torque (N·m)	System Maximum Torque (N·m)	Suggested Servo Motor	Required Servo Drive	
	0.32	0.96	APMC-FBL01AMK-AD		
	0.52	0.90	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD		
120/230 VAC	0.64	1.91	APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	IX7NHA004U-AD	
120/230 VAC	0.04	1.91	APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	IX/INIIA0040-AD	
	1.07	3.82	APMC-FBL04AMK-AD		
	1.27	3.82	APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD		
	2.39	7.16	APMC-FCL08AMK-AD	IVZNILIA COCILI A D	
		7.16	APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	IX7NHA008U-AD	
	3.10	9.55	APMC-FCL10AMK-AD	17/2011/404011/4/D	
			APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD	IX7NHA010U-AD	
	4.77	14.32	APM-FE15AMK-AD		
0201/4.0			APM-FE15AMK2-AD	17/27/11/4/00011/4/D	
230VAC	7.00	00.00	APM-FE16DMK-AD	IX7NHA020U-AD	
	7.63	22.92	APM-FE16DMK2-AD		
	40.5	24.54	APM-FE22DMK-AD		
	10.5	31.51	APM-FE22DMK2-AD	177711140051145	
	40.7	50.4	APM-FF35DMK-AD	IX7NHA035U-AD	
	16.7	50.1	APM-FF35DMK2-AD		
For information on	using single-phase supply, pleas	e see "Drive Derating for Single-phas	se Usage" on page tSRV-32		

iX7NH AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

xx = Cable length in meters
BN/EN/PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex)
BF/EF/PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

230V FBL/FCL Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	iX7NH Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout								
100W Low Inertia System	Torque (N.m) 1,00 0.80 0,60 Instantaneous Operation Range	IX7NHA004U-	APMC-FBL01AMK-AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	n/a									
W Low Ine	0.40 0.20 Continuous Operating Range	AD	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD									
101	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]			APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD									
em	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD										
200W Low Inertia System	1,60 Instantaneous Operation Range	IX7NHA004U-	APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	n/a									
N Low Inc	0.80 Continuous Operating Range	AD			ADMC EDI 02AMK2 AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD							
2001	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	APCS-L7NCN1Txx-AD								
u u	Torque (N.m)	IX7NHA004U- AD	AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD		or APCS-CN10xA-AD								
400W Low Inertia System	3,20 Instantaneous Operation Range				<u>IX7NHA004U-</u> <u>AD</u>	IX7NHA004U-	IX7NHA004U-	IX7NHA004U-	IX7NHA004U-	IX7NHA004U-		APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	- n/a	
N Low Inc	1,60 0,80 Continuous Operating Range					AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD						
400	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD									
m:	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD										
750W Low Inertia System	6.40 4.80 Instantaneous Operation Range	IX7NHA008U- AD	APMC-FCL08AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	n/a									
W Low Ine	3.20 Continuous Operating Range		ADMO FOLOSANIO AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD									
7501	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD									

LSELECTRIC iX7NH Series Servo Systems

iX7NH AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

xx = Cable length in meters BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex) BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

Туре	System Torque Chart	iX7NH Drive	APMC Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
System	Torque (N.m)		APMC-FCL10AMK-AD	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	n/a	
	8.00 6.00 Instantaneous Operation Range	IX7NHA010U-		APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	II/a	APCS-L7NCN1Txx- AD
W Low Inertia	4.00 2.00 Continuous Operating Range	AD *	_	APCS-PNxxxLSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	or APCS-CN10xA-AD
1.0k	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxxLSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
<u> </u>	N (F 4) W () () () () () () () () ()						

^{*} Note - For 1kW drive single-phase supply, derate motor max torque to 200%, or upsize the drive to iX7NHA020U-AD for the torque curves in the graph.

230V FE Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	iX7NH Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable**	Encoder Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
stem	Torque (N.m)		APM-FE15AMK-AD	APCS-PNxxHSX1-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
nertia Sy	9.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	<u>IX7NHA020U-</u>	APIVI-FE ISAIVIR-AD	APCS-PFxxHSX1-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
1.5 kW Low Inertia System	6.0 3.0 Continuous Operating Range	<u>AD</u> ***	APM-FE15AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNBX1-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1.5 k	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		AL WELLIAMING TALL	APCS-PFxxNBX1-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
ystem	Torque (N.m)		ADM FE4CDMIX AD	APCS-PNxxHSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1.6 kW Medium Inertia System	20.0 15.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	IX7NHA020U- AD***	APM-FE16DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxHSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	APCS-L7NCN1Txx-AD or APCS-CN10xA-AD
' Medium	10.0 5.0 Continuous Operating Range		APM-FE16DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNBX-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1.6 KW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]			APCS-PFxxNBX-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
ystem	Torque (N.m)		ADM FEOODMY AD	APCS-PNxxHSX-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
Inertia S	28.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	IX7NHA020U- AD*** APM-FE22DMK-AD APM-FE22DMK2-AD	APW-FEZZDWK-AD	APCS-PFxxHSX-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
2.2 kW Medium Inertia System	7.0 Continuous Operating Range		ADM FF22DM/22 AD	APCS-PNxxNBX-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
2.2 KW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		APCS-PFxxNBX-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD		

** Note - Power cables with "B" in the part number are combination power/brake cables, providing power for both the motor and the brake. A brake cable is not required.
*** Note - For single-phase supply, upsize the drive to iX7NHA035U-AD (2.2 kW motor max torque limited to 150%, 1.5/1.6 kW motors limited to 200% max motor torque).



LSELECTRIC iX7NH Series Servo Systems

iX7NH AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

xx = Cable length in meters BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex) AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake

230V FF Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	iX7NH Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
System	Torque (N.m)		ADM EESEDMY AD	APCS-PNxxISX-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
Inertia	40.0 Instantaneous Operation 30.0 Range	IX7NHA035U-AD	APM-FF35DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxISX-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	APCS-L7NCN1Txx-AD
Medium	20.0 10.0 Continuous Operating Range	IX/INFIAUSSU-AD	APM-FF35DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxPBX-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	or APCS-CN10xA-AD
3.5 kW	9 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]			APCS-PFxxPBX-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	

^{*}Note - Power cables with "B" in the part number are combination power/brake cables, providing power for both the motor and the brake. A brake cable is not required.

i7XNH Servo drive specifications

	i7XNH Servo Drive Specifications							
	Model	IX7NHA004U-AD	IX7NHA008U-AD	IX7NHA010U-AD	IX7NHA020U-AD	IX7NHA035U-AD		
	Price	\$561.00	\$691.00	\$703.00	\$793.00	\$823.00		
	Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF		
	Input Power	One phase 100–120 VAC One phase 200–240 VAC	One phase 200–240 VAC	Three phase	200–230 VAC (-15 to +10%	s), 50–60Hz**		
ler.		Three phase 200–230 VAC	(-15 to +10%), 50–60Hz**			T		
Power	Rated Current [Amps]	3.0	5.2	6.75	13.5	16.0		
	Peak Current [Amps]	10.5	18.2	20.25	40.5	48.0		
	Inrush Current	34A @ 240VAC		57A @ 2	40VAC			
	Encoder Type	Tamaga	Quadrature (Increme va Serial (Absolute, Incremen	ntal), BiSS-B, BiSS-C (Abso tal), EnDat 2.2, Sinusoidal,		nasonic		
	Encoder Decimation Output	Differe	ential Line Drive 3 channels AG	O, /AO, BO, /BO, ZO, /ZO u	to 6.5 Mpps on 4x interpol	ation		
e)	Speed Control Range			Maximum 1:5000				
тап	Frequency Response		Maximum	1kHz (for a 19-bit serial en	coder)			
Control Performance	Speed Variation Ratio	± 0.01 %	or lower (when load changes	between 0 and 100%), ± 0.7	% or lower (temperature 2	5±10°C)		
rol P	Accel/Decel Time		Straight line acceleration/dec	celeration (0-10,000 ms) and	d/or S-curve (0-1000 ms)			
Cont	Torque Control Repetition Accuracy			± 1% or less				
	Recommended Breaker (UL 489)		15A (max)		30A	(max)		
	Recommended Fuse***		15A (max)		30A	(max)		
	SCCR Rating***			5kA				
	Communication Standard	FoE (Firmv	vare download), EoE (parame CoE (IEC 61158 T	ter setting by UDP, Tuning, ype 12, IEC 61800-7 CiA 40		eter copy)		
ation	Physical Layer		1	00BASE-TX (IEEE802.3)				
cific	Connector			RJ45 x 2				
Spe	Communication Distance		Distanc	ce between nodes 100m or	ess			
Ether CAT® Specification	DC (Distributed Clock)		Synchronization by DC (D	istributed Clock) mode. Mini	mum DC cycle: 125µs			
ther	LED Display		L/A0 & L/A1 (Link	Activity) LED for EtherCAT	n & Out status			
Ē	CiA 402 Drive Profile	Profile Position Mode, Profi	le Velocity Mode, Profile Torq Cyclic Synch	ue Mode, Cyclic Synchronol nronous Torque Mode, Hom		nchronous Velocity Mode,		
Digital I/O Specifications	Digital Input	Input voltage range: 12–24 VDC, total 6 input channels (configurable)				N, LVSF1, LVSF2)		
Digita Specifii	Digital Output	(*BR	Service rating: 24VDC ± 10%, 120mA, 3 output channels are configurable 11 different selectable functions for assignment (*BRAKE, *ALARM, *READY, ZSPD, INPOS, TLMT, VLMT, INPOS2, INSPD, WARN, TGON)					
Analog I/O	Analog Input			nput voltage range: ±10V torque limit (1 channel, not	configurable)			
And I	Analog Output	12-bit resolution	, ±10V output range, total 2 c	hannels (configurable): able	to selectively configure 25	types of output		
			Continued on next p	age				

^{*} Basic allocation signal.

^{**} See Single-phase power input section on the following page for single phase considerations.
*** Use class CC or High Speed J (JHL series) current limiting fuses to prevent nuisance tripping and to increase panel SCCR rating.

i7XNH Servo drive specifications, continued

	i7XNH Servo Drive Specifications, continued						
	Continued from previous page						
	Model	All iX7NH Series Drives					
	Safety Function	2 Input Channels (STO1 and STO2), 1 Output Channel (EDM)					
ation	Function	Firmware download, tuning, test drive, monitoring, parameter duplication					
USB Communication	Communication Standard	Complies with USB 2.0 Full Speed and OTG 2.0 standards.					
Com	Accessible Device	PC or USB storage device					
	Dynamic Braking	Standard built-in brake (activated when the servo alarm goes off or when the servo is off)					
00	Regenerative Braking	Built-in by default					
uncti	Display Function	7-segment display (5 digits)					
Internal Function	Self-setting Function	Drive node address setting is possible using two rotary switches					
Inte	Additional Function	Gain tuning, alarm history, jog operation, home searching					
	Protection Function	Overcurrent, overload, overheat, overvoltage, insufficient voltage, overspeed, abnormal state of encoder, position following error, current detecting error					
ant	Operating Temperature	0–50 °C [32–122 °F]					
ronme	Storage Temperature	-20–65 °C [-4–149 °F]					
n Env	Operating Humidity	Under 80% relative humidity					
Operation Environment	Storage Humidity	Under 90% relative humidity (non-condensing)					
ď	Environment	Keep indoors, avoid corrosive/flammable gas or liquid					
	Approvals	_C UL _{US} (E479434), CE, UKCA, KC					

Single-phase Power Input

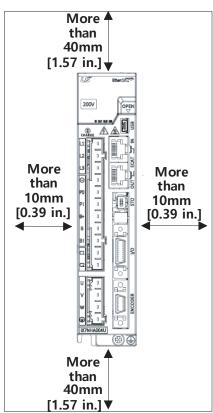
Although designed with 3-phase AC input power in mind, some iX7NH systems are capable of supporting single-phase AC input power. With three phase AC supply, the iX7NH motor/drive combination supplies 300% rated maximum motor torque (see the instantaneous Operation Range in the torque-speed charts on previous pages). With single phase AC supply some ratings will have limited maximum/intermittent motor torque, and/or the next larger drive size will be required.

	Drive Derating for Single-phase Usage					
3-phase Motor Rating Drive to use with Single- phase Input		Motor Torque Derating for Single-phase Input				
100W/200W/400W	iX7NHA004U-AD (400W)	No upsizing/derating required. Single phase and three phase input both produce 300% max torque				
750W	iX7NHA008U-AD (1kW)	No upsizing/derating required. Single phase and three phase input both produce 300% max torque				
1kW	iX7NHA010U-AD (1kW) or iX7NHA020U-AD (2kW)	2kW drive produces 300% max torque. The 1kW drive can be used, but the motor can only provide 200% max torque.				
1.5 kW/1.6 kW	iX7NHA035U-AD (3.5 kW)	With single phase supply, this drive only produces 150% max motor torque with a 2.2 kW motor. 3.5kW drive produces 200%				
2.2 kW	127 141 120000-20 (3.3 KW)	max torque with 1.5 kW and 1.6 kW motors.				
3.5 kW	n/a	No single phase capability				

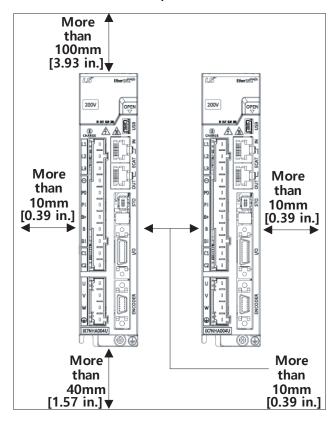
iX7NH Drive Standard Installation

iX7NH Drive Installation Spacing

Single Drive



Multiple Drives



iX7NH Drive Installation Concerns:

- Install external regenerative resistors so that any heat generated does not affect the drive.
- · Vertical installation only. For proper heat dissipation, ensure the back of the drive makes good contact with the subpanel.
- Protect the drive from metal chips and other falling debris during control panel assembly.
- Make sure that oil, water, or metal dust do not enter the drive.
- Protect the control panel by using an air purge system when installing it in any area where there are harmful gases or dust.

www.automationdirect.com

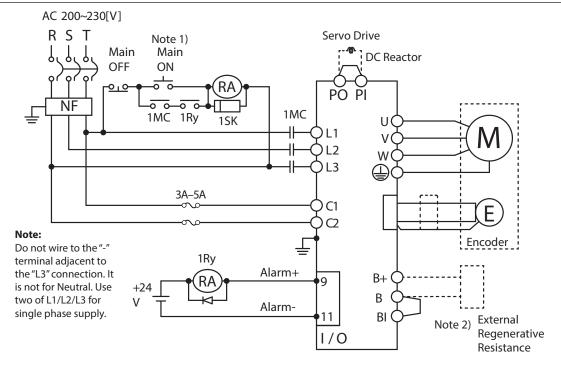


iX7NH Drive Wiring

iX7NH Power Supply Wiring



NOTE: Single-phase can use 2 of R, S, or T. See "Single-phase Power Input" on page tSRV-32 for more information.





NOTE 1: About 2.5–3 seconds are required from main power supply to alarm signal output. Hold the main power on for 3 seconds until the alarm circuit ("1Ry") will latch main power ON.



NOTES 2 & 3: Remove the jumper for the internal resistor between B and BI, and connect the external resistor to the B+ and B pins. If an external regen resistor is required, see the available regen resistors under the Motion Control category at AutomationDirect.com (APCS-140R50-AD, APCS-300R30-AD, etc.).

www.automationdirect.com

LSELECTRIC L7C AC Servo Systems

Drive features

- Power: 100W–1kW single-phase 220VAC
- Fully digital with up to 1kHz velocity loop response
- Easy setup and diagnostics with built-in keypad/display or the DriveCM PC-based software
- Field upgradeable firmware ensures the drive can always be upgraded to the latest operating system
- · Command options include:
- ± 10V torque or velocity command
- Pulse train or master encoder position command (accepts line driver or open collector) with real-time selectable electronic gearing
- Internal Indexer for position/speed-based moves. 64 individual move statements can be configured in the drive. Each Index contains its own distance, speed, accel, decel, and dwell parameters. These indexes can be set up through DriveCM software or modified in realtime with serial communication (PLC, HMI, etc.). The indexes can be initiated via Digital Inputs or through serial comms.
- The 1 kHz bandwidth allows for high-level automatic tuning. Several
 modes of tuning are available including Off-Line Auto Tuning (the drive
 initiates its own move commands while Auto tuning), On-Line Auto
 Tuning (an external controller sends the move commands while the
 drive Auto tunes), and Manual Tuning (all tuning values are adjusted by
 the user).
- Optically isolated digital inputs (10) and (5) general purpose (user-configurable) outputs + (3) outputs permanently configured as alarm/status binary code, analog inputs for speed and torque control (2), and line driver output for encoder (with scalable resolution).
- Advanced Scope feature that can monitor a variety of command and status signals, including output speed, torque, power, etc.







Motor features

- · Low inertia models:
 - 100W, 200W, 400W, 750W and 1kW
 - Speeds up to 5,000 rpm
- Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor
- Keyed drive shafts support clamp-on style couplings or key-style couplings
- Integrated encoder with 17-bit resolution (131,072 pulses per revolution)
- Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes (AYK2 motors)
- Standard hook-up cables for motor power, encoder, and brake (separate brake cable for brake motors)
- Motor cables available in standard or flex-rated lengths of 3, 5, 10, and 20m
- Standard 50-pin DIN-rail mounted break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections), or 50-pin cables with flying leads

Note: These parts available for sale to North American locations only.

Tuning Technology

The L7C drive closes the loop on current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). The 1kHz bandwidth in the drive assures precise speed and current control and easy tuning. Proportional gain, integral gain and compensation, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and four (4) notch filters for resonance suppression are available. Auto Tuning has been greatly improved and can tune FBL/FCL motors up to 20:1 inertia mismatch.

There is an inertia estimation function that analyzes the motor and load to measure how much inertia is coupled to the motor.

The drive has several tuning methods available:

- Online Auto Tuning—the drive can either tune the load live while an external controller moves the load to different positions or using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Offline Auto Tuning—the drive tunes the load using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Manual Tuning–all parameters are available to give power users the ultimate flexibility to tune their systems.

Built-in Indexer

While the L7C drives can accept traditional commands from host controllers, they can also provide their own internal motion control. 64 point-to-point position moves can be configured in the drive. These moves can be populated through the DriveCM configuration software or they can be written to by a PLC through the drive's RS422/485 serial port. The moves can be initiated by digital inputs or by serial commands. and can be sequenced internally with delays in between the moves or moves can be linked together so they are processed one after the other.

Multi-axis systems can be controlled via digital inputs, or serial communication. The motion can be commanded from a powerful external controller that sends out high speed pulses to each drive, or the motion can be initiated by a low-level controller (the simplest CLICK PLC) since each drive has a powerful indexer inside. Applications include press feeds, auger fillers, rotary tables, robots for pick and place, test or assembly operations, drilling, cutting, tapping, and similar applications using simple index moves for single or multi-axis motion.

Optional Holding Brake

Each L7C motor can be ordered with an optional 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

LS Electric MSS Series In-Line Planetary Precision Gearboxes for Servo Motors

Need more torque from the motor? Have an inertia balancing issue in your design? The LS Electric MSS series gearboxes easily mate to FBL/FCL motors. Everything you need to mount your LS electric servo is included!

- Three gear ratios available (5:1, 10:1, 20:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to FBL/FCL motors.
- Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Very low backlash: 7 arc-min single stage (5:1 and 10:1 ratios), 9 arc-min for two-stage (20:1 ratios).
- 1-year warranty



LSELECTRIC L7C Series AC Servo Systems

Servo drive overview

LED Display

The 5-digit display is used to indicate servo status and alarm. The keys can be used to configure the drive and to set up monitoring values (but we highly recommend using the Drive CM software instead).

Model Number

Clearly displayed on the front panel for easy identification.

Main Power Terminal

Incoming single phase 200-230 VAC (-15% to +10%, 50/60Hz)

Regenerative Resistor Terminal

Connection for optional external braking resistor (APCS-140R50-AD or APCS-300R30-AD)

Motor Output Terminal

Output power to the servo motor. LS motor power cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

Keypad

Four Function keys:

MODE, UP, DOWN, SET

USB Connector

Used by Drive CM software for servo configuration.
Connect with a standard USB A to USB miniB cable (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or similar).

CN1 I/O Signal Connector

50-pin CN1 connector for drive I/O. Signals include high speed pulse inputs, 10 digital inputs, 8 digital outputs, 2 analog inputs (voltage and torque), serial Modbus RS422 (compatible with RS485 PLCs) and scalable encoder output.

Encoder Connector

14-pin CN2 connector for the motor encoder. LS Encoder cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

Ground Terminals

Separate ground screws for incoming power supply ground and motor cable ground.

The LS Electric L7C servo drives are fully digital and include over 300 parameters to configure the drive for almost any application. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into several categories including:

- · Basic parameters
- · Gain parameters
- · I/O parameters
- Velocity parameters
- Misc. parameters
- · Monitor parameters
- Index parameters

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the L7C drive "out-of-the-box". The drive auto-detects the

LS servo motor (through the serial encoder) and sets up the default gains and limits based on the connected motor.

The drive can still be easily configured to your specific application, however. The Drive CM configuration software has a built-in Setup Wizard that will guide you through all the basic setup parameters. So, whether you want to use high speed pulse input, analog velocity, analog torque, or the powerful internal indexer for a control mode (or any multi-mode combination of these modes), the Setup Wizard will quickly and easily get your application started – from setting up the I/O to determining the appropriate homing sequence.

After configuration is complete, the Auto Tune features of the drive will get your application tuned for optimal responsiveness and performance.

Servo motor overview

Encoder Connector

9-pin watertight connector (8 pins used) for the 17-bit serial encoder. The encoder transmits motor/encoder identification information to the drive at power-up and it sends position feedback during operation.

Non-Braking Motor

Motor Power Connector

4-pin watertight connector for motor power (U, V, W, and ground)



Low Inertia Motors

Low inertia designs result in high responsiveness and high speeds.

- 100W 60mm flange
- 200W 60mm flange
- 400W 60mm flange
- 750W 80mm flange
- 1kW 80mm flange

Keyed Shafts

"FBL and FCL motors are supplied with extra-large keyways, and slightly oversized keys which must be "fitted" into the keyway for performance and longevity. Clamp or compression couplings (without key) are recommended".

- 100W 14mm diameter shaft
- 200W 14mm diameter shaft
- 400W 14mm diameter shaft
- 750W 19mm diameter shaft
- 1kW 19mm diameter shaft

All LS Electric L7C motors have keyed shafts for use with servo-grade clamp or compression couplings (recommended) or servo-grade keyed couplings. Some sanding/filing of the key may be required before pressing into the keyway. Do not modify the shaft/keyway.

Encoder Connector

9-pin watertight connector (8 pins used) for the 17-bit serial encoder. The encoder transmits motor/encoder identification information to the drive at power-up and it sends position feedback during operation.

Brake Motor

Motor Power Connector

4-pin watertight connector for motor power (U, V, W, and ground)



Brake Power Connector

2-pin watertight connector available on brake motors only. The 24VDC brake is located between the motor coils and the encoder. Motors ending in AYK2 have brakes. The brakes must have 24VDC applied to them before the motor is set in motion.

Keyed Shafts

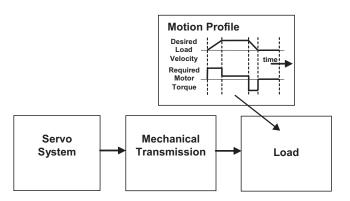
"FBL and FCL motors are supplied with extra-large keyways, and slightly oversized keys which must be "fitted" into the keyway for performance and longevity. Clamp or compression couplings (without key) are recommended".

- 100W 14mm diameter shaft
- 200W 14mm diameter shaft
- 400W 14mm diameter shaft
- 750W 19mm diameter shaft
- 1kW 19mm diameter shaft

LSELECTRIC L7C AC Servo Systems

How to select and apply L7C systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental considerations in selecting the servo system are "reflected" load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque servo system that most closely matches these parameters for the system being replaced. In a new application, these parameters should be determined through calculation and/or



measurement. The Drive CM software has the ability to measure the load (reflected) inertia and accurately measure the motor torque output.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software can be downloaded from https://support.automationdirect.com/products/sureservo.html.

1. "Reflected" load inertia

The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor driveshaft needs to be considered and the total "reflected" inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of "reflected" load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

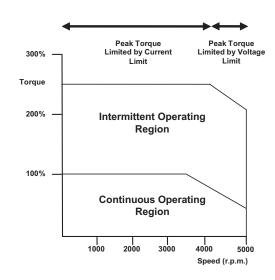
In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth

will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to motor inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. L7C Auto Tuning will still tune a system with very high response, up to 20:1 inertia mismatch. Higher system ratios can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. The L7C servo systems may be tuned automatically by the software/drive or manually by the user.

2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system's intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed or torque). If you have an L7C system, these values are easily captured and recorded with the Scope feature built into the Drive CM software. If you are designing the system from scratch, use VisualSizer to define the system and calculate expected inertia and required power.

Compare the application's Continuous and Intermittent torque requirements to the torque-speed curves found in Chapter 16 of the L7C User Manual.



LSELECTRIC L7C AC Servo Systems

Application tip - coupling considerations

The LS Electric FBL/FCL motors have keyed shafts that can be used with keyed couplings or with clamp-on or compression style couplings. For standard keyed couplings, the servo key must be "fitted" into the keyway for optimum performance and longevity. Some minor filing and pressing of the key may be required. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings

are usually the best choice when you consider stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher stiffness (lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a trade-off between stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the servo's **peak** torque requirement of your application.

Click here for Available Couplings

Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. Matched gearboxes are available from LS Electric that will work with the FBL and FCL motors. Each gearbox is selected to accept the 300% maximum available torque that could be generated by the motor. Gearboxes are available in 5:1, 10:1, and 20:1 ratios. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, it is beneficial to keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. The LS Electric motors can rotate at a rated speed of 3000rpm (rated torque at rated speed). Their max speed (slightly less available torque) is 5000rpm. See the speed-torque curves for more information.

Example: A gearbox reduces the motor's required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the servo system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

3. Space limitations and motor orientation

FBL/FCL motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (open-frame gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned.



Motor	Brake Motor	LS Electric I	WSS Planetary In-Line	Gearboxes
IVIOLOI	DIAKE WULUI	5:1 Gearbox	10:1 Gearbox	20:1 Gearbox
APMC-FBL01AYK-AD	APMC-FBL01AYK2-AD	96200004	96200005	96200103
APMC-FBL02AYK-AD	APMC-FBL02AYK2-AD	(MSS0601A-005KS-	(MSS0601A-010KS-	(MSS0902B-020KS-
APMC-FBL04AYK-AD	APMC-FBL04AYK2-AD	B3110103C14)	B3110103C14)	B3110103C14)
APMC-FCL08AYK-AD	APMC-FCL08AYK2-AD	96200007	96200008	96200257
APMC-FCL10AYK-AD	APMC-FCL10AYK2-AD	(MSS0901A-005KS- C3110103C19)	(MSS0901A-010KS- C3110103C19)	(MSS1152B-020KS- C3110103C19)

Here is a link to our **Timing Belts and Pulleys**

Ordering guide instructions

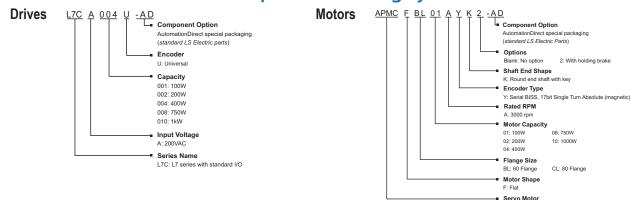
The following four pages are your ordering guide for LS Electric L7C servo systems. Each system has a torque-speed curve included for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo motor and matching drive for your application.

Each system needs:

- Motor
- Drive
- Motor Power Cable
- Motor Encoder Cable
- I/O connections (either a 50-pin CN1 cable+terminals kit or a 50-pin flying lead cable(user provides terminal blocks))
- For brake motors you will also need a brake cable (connectorized on the motor end, two ferruled flying leads on the opposite end).

www.automationdirect.com

L7C series drives and motors part numbering system



Example of what you will need to build a complete servo system:





NOTE: Unit can be programmed via keypad. Optional programming software (free download). Use a standard USB-A to USB miniB cable for connectivity (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or equivalent)



NOTE: If you need a gear box for your configuration, reference the gearbox chart on the previous page. Ratios of 5:1, 10:1, and 20:1 are available for each FBL/FCL motor.



Torque to L7C System Quick Reference

System Rated Torque (N·m)	System Maximum Torque (N·m)	Suggested Servo Motor	Required Servo Drive	
0.32	0.96	APMC-FBL01AYK-AD		
0.32	0.90	APMC-FBL01AYK2-AD		
0.64	1.91	APMC-FBL02AYK-AD	1704004114D	
0.04	1.91	APMC-FBL02AYK2-AD	<u>L7CA004U-AD</u>	
1.27	3.82	APMC-FBL04AYK-AD		
1.21	3.02	APMC-FBL04AYK2-AD		
2.39	7.16	APMC-FCL08AYK-AD		
2.39	7.10	APMC-FCL08AYK2-AD	1.7CA04011.AD	
3.18	9.55	APMC-FCL10AYK-AD	<u>L7CA010U-AD</u>	
ა.10	9.55	APMC-FCL10AYK2-AD		

L7C AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

xx = Cable length in meters
BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex)
BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AYK motors = no brake AYK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

AD APCS-ENxxES-AD AD APCS-EFxxES-AD AD APCS-ENxxES-AD	n/a n/a APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
AD APCS-ENxxES-AD	ADCC DNIWOC AD	
	APCS-BNXXQS-AD	
AD APCS-EFxxES-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
AD APCS-ENxxES-AD	n/a	
AD APCS-EFxxES-AD	n/a	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD
AD APCS-ENxxES-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	or APC-CN10xA-AD
AD APCS-EFxxES-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
AD APCS-ENxxES-AD	n/a	
AD APCS-EFxxES-AD	n/a	
AD APCS-ENxxES-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
AD APCS-EFxxES-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
	AD APCS-ENXXES-AD AD APCS-EFXXES-AD AD APCS-EFXXES-AD AD APCS-EFXXES-AD AD APCS-EFXXES-AD AD APCS-EFXXES-AD AD APCS-ENXXES-AD AD APCS-ENXXES-AD	AD APCS-ENxxES-AD n/a AD APCS-EFxxES-AD n/a AD APCS-ENxxES-AD APCS-BNxxQS-AD AD APCS-EFxxES-AD APCS-BFxxQS-AD AD APCS-ENxxES-AD n/a AD APCS-EFxxES-AD n/a AD APCS-ENxxES-AD APCS-BNxxQS-AD

L7C AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

Туре	System Torque Chart	L7C Drive	APMC Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
tem	Torque(N.m) 200V 230V 8.00		ADMC ECLOSAVICAD	APCS-PNxxLSC-AD	APCS-ENxxES-AD	n/a	
750W Low Inertia System	6.40 Peak Operating Range	L7CA010U-AD	APMC-FCL08AYK-AD	APCS-PFxxLSC-AD	APCS-EFxxES-AD	n/a	
W Low In	1.60 Continuous Operating Range	<u>L7GA0100-AD</u>	APMC-FCL08AYK2-AD	APCS-PNxxLSC-AD	APCS-ENxxES-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
750	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed(RPM)		APMC-FCLU8AYKZ-AD	APCS-PFxxLSC-AD	APCS-EFxxES-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD
							or
stem	Torque(N.m) 200V 230V 10.00		APMC-FCL10AYK-AD -	APCS-PNxxLSC-AD	APCS-ENxxES-AD	n/a	APC-CN10xA-AD
nertia Sy	8.00 Peak Operating Range	L7CA010U-AD		APCS-PFxxLSC-AD	APCS-EFxxES-AD	n/a	
1.0k W Low Inertia System	2.00 Continuous Operating Range	<u> </u>	APMC-FCL10AYK2-AD	APCS-PNxxLSC-AD	APCS-ENxxES-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
1.0k	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed(RPM)		7 M MOT OLIVATIVE AD	APCS-PFxxLSC-AD	APCS-EFxxES-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	

L7C Servo drive specifications

	L7C Servo Drive Specifications				
	Model	L7CA004U-AD	L7CA010U-AD		
	Price	\$325.00	\$408.00		
	Drawing	<u>PDF</u>	PDF		
	Input Power	Single phase AC200 - 230	0V(-15 to +10%), 50–60Hz		
Power	Rated Current [Amps]	3.6	8.0		
Pov	Peak Current [Amps]	9.0	20.25		
	Inrush Current	34A @ 240VAC	36A @ 240VAC		
بو	Speed Control Range	Maximur	n 1:5000		
nanc	Frequency Response	Maximum 1KHz or above (whe	en using 17-Bit Serial Encoder)		
rforn	Speed Variation Ratio	± 0.01 % or lower (when load changes between 0 a	nd 100%), ± 0.1 % or lower (temperature 25±10°C)		
ol Pe	Accel/Decel Time	Straight or S-curve acceleration/deceler	ration (0-10,000 ms), increment by 1ms		
Control Performance	Input Frequency	1Mpps, line driver / 20	00kpps, open collector		
o	Input Pulse Type	Pulse+Direction, CV	V+CCW, A/B Phase		
	Recommended Breaker	5A max	10A max		
	Recommended Fuse	15A max	30A max		
	SCCR Rating	500	00A		
	Specification	ANSI/TIA/EIA - 422 standard specifications - connects to PLCs with RS485 ports (Click, P-Series, Do-More, etc.)			
	Protocol	MODBUS-RTU			
22	Synchro Method	Asynchronous			
RS-422	Power Consumption	100mA			
	Transmission Speed (bps)	9,600 / 19,200 / 38,400 / 57,600			
	Distance	200m maximum			
	Terminating Resistance	Optional built-in 120Ω resistor for end-of-line termination			
Digital I/O Specifications	Digital Input	Input voltage rar Total 10 input chan 34 different selectable fi (*SV_ON, *SPD/LVSF1, *SPD2/LVSF2, *SPD3, *A REGT, HOME, HSTART, ISEL0, ISEL1, ISEL2, IS MODE, PAUSE, ABSRQ, JSTART, PCLR, AOV	inels (configurable) unctions for assignment. A-RST, *JDIR, *POT, *NOT, *EMG, *STOP, START, iEL3, ISEL4, ISEL5, PCON, GAIN2, P_CL, N_CL,		
Digital I/O S	Digital Output	Service rating: 24V 5 of 8 output channels are configurable, 3 ch 19 different selectable fi (*ALARM, *READY, *ZSPD, *BREAK, *INPOS1, \ INPOS2, IOUT0, IOUT1, IOU	nannels are fixed with AL00, AL01, and AL02 unctions for assignment ORG, EOS, TGON, TLMT, VLMT, INSPD, WARN,		
	Analog Input	2 cha Analog speed input (Cor Analog torque input (Cor	mmand/Override) ± 10V		
ntion	Connect	Р	С		
USB Communication	Communication Standard	USB 2.0 full speed	(applies standard)		
Сот	Specification	PC, USB 2.0 full speed (applies standard)			
		Continued on next page			

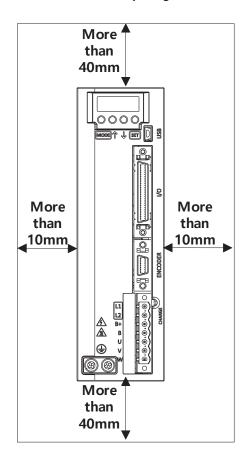
^{*} Basic allocation signal

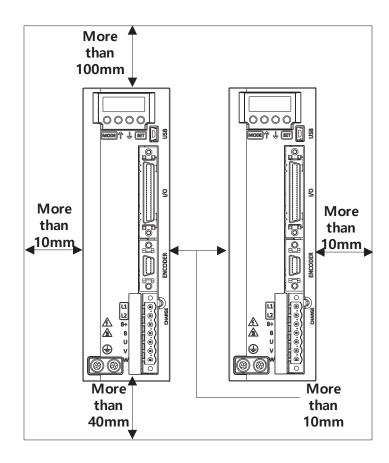
L7C Servo drive specifications, continued

	L7C Servo Drive Specifications, continued					
		Continued from previous page				
	Model	<u>L7CA004U-AD</u>	<u>L7CA010U-AD</u>			
	Dynamic Braking	Standard built-in brake (activated when the se	ervo alarm goes off or when the servo is OFF)			
Internal Function	Regenerative Braking	3.0 kW capacity with external resistor APCS-140R50 5.0 kW capacity with external resistor APCS-300R30				
al Fu	Display Function	7 segments (5DIGIT)				
ntern	Additional Function	Gain tuning, alarm history, JOG operation, homing				
1	Protection Function	Excessive current/voltage/overload/overheating/speed, excessive current limit, low voltage, enc position following/current sensing fail				
ent	Operating Temperature	0-56	0 °C			
ronme	Storage Temperature	-20 to	-65°C			
Operation Environment	Operating Humidity	Below 80% re	lative humidity			
eratio	Storage Humidity	Below 90% relative humidity (avoid dew-condensation)				
Opi	Environment	Indoor, avoid corrosive, inflammable gas, or liquid and electrically conductive dust				
	Approvals	_C UL _{US} (E4	79434), CE			

L7C Drive Standard Installation

L7C Drive Installation Spacing





L7C Drive Installation Concerns:

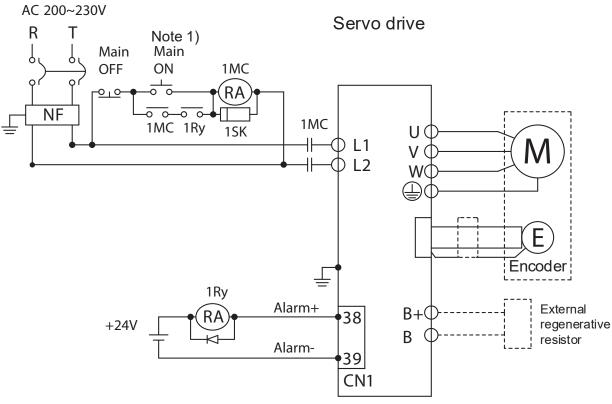
- Install external regenerative resistors so that any heat generated does not affect the drive.
- Vertical installation only. For proper heat dissipation, ensure the back of the drive makes good contact with the subpanel.
- Protect the drive from metal chips and other falling debris during control panel assembly.
- Make sure that oil, water, or metal dust do not enter the drive.
- · Protect the control panel by using an air purge system when installing it in any area where there are harmful gases or dust.

www.automationdirect.com



L7C Drive Wiring

L7C Power Supply Wiring

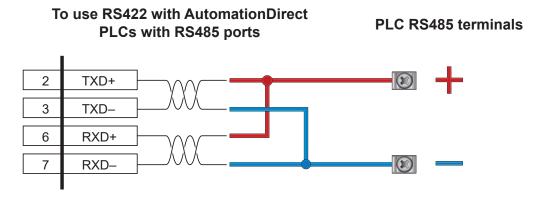


NOTE 1: About 1–2 seconds are required from main power supply to alarm signal output. Hold the main power on for 2 seconds until the alarm circuit ("1Ry") will latch main power ON.



NOTE: If an external regen resistor is required, connect a regenerative resistance of $50W/100\Omega$ for the L7CA004U-AD, and $100W/40\Omega$ for the L7CA010U-AD.

Connect the L7C RS422 port to a PLC with an RS485 port:



NOTE: Do not use APC-VSCN1T(xx)-AD feedthrough terminal block if using PLC/Drive serial communication. Communication errors may occur due to disconnects in cable shields. Use APC-CN10xA-AD flying lead cables.

Non-brake Motor Specifications

L7C Non-brake Motor Specifications						
Model	APMC-FBL01AYK-AD	APMC-FBL02AYK-AD	APMC-FBL04AYK-AD	APMC-FCL08AYK-AD	APMC-FCL10AYK-AD	
Price	\$238.00	\$281.00	\$295.00	\$349.00	\$426.00	
Drawing	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	
Flange Size	60	60	60	80	80	
Rated Power [kW]	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1	
Rated Torque [N·m] Note 1	0.32	0.64	1.27	2.39	3.18	
Max. Torque [N·m]	0.96	1.91	3.82	7.16	9.55	
Rated Speed [rpm]			3000			
Max. Speed [rpm]			5000			
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	0.926	0.518	0.374	0.609	0.492	
Rated current [Amps] rms	0.95	1.45	2.6	5.02	5.83	
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	2.85	4.35	7.8	15.07	17.5	
Rated Power Rate [kW/s]	11.09	27.6	27.07	45.09	62.08	
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	2.416	3.488	4.271	5.774	6.919	
Insulation Class			Class BE (CE, UL)			
Insulation Resistance			>10MΩ, 500VDC			
Insulation Strength		1	1.8 kVAC, 1 second			
Rotor Inertia [x10 ⁻⁴ kg m ²]	0.091	0.147	0.248	1.264	1.632	
Allowable Load Inertia Ratio	20 times motor inertia 15 times motor inertia					
Max Radial Loading [N]	206 255			55		
Max Axial Loading [N]	69 98			98		
Vibration Grade [µm]			V15			
Vibration Capacity			19.6m/s ² or lower (2.5G)			

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).



Non-brake Motor Specifications, continued

	L7C Non-brake Motor Specifications, continued					
Model	APMC-FBL01AYK-AD	APMC-FBL02AYK-AD	APMC-FBL04AYK-AD	APMC-FCL08AYK-AD	APMC-FCL10AYK-AD	
Speed/Position Detector		Serial Single-Turn Encoder (17-bit), built-in				
IP Rating			Fully closed, self cooling IP67	•		
Rated Time			Continuous			
Operating Temperature			0°C to 40°C			
Storage Temperature			-10°C to 60°C			
Operating Humidity			Below 80% relative humidity			
Storage Humidity		Below 9	0% relative humidity, no cond	ensation		
Atmosphere	Avoid direct sunlight, no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust					
E/V	Elevation/vibration 49m/s² (5G)					
Weight [kg]	0.56	0.56 0.74 1.06 2.68 3.3				
Agency Approvals			_C UR _{US} (E255738), CE			

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).

Brake Motor Specifications

	L7C Brake Motor Specifications						
Model	APMC-FBL01AYK2-AD	APMC-FBL02AYK2-AD	APMC-FBL04AYK2-AD	APMC-FCL08AYK2-AD	APMC-FCL10AYK2-AD		
Price	\$438.00	\$492.00	\$503.00	\$549.00	\$645.00		
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	<u>PDF</u>		
Flange Size	60	60	60	80	80		
Rated Power [kW]	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1		
Rated Torque [N·m] Note 1	0.32	0.64	1.27	2.39	3.18		
Max. Torque [N·m]	0.96	1.91	3.82	7.16	9.55		
Rated Speed [rpm]			3000				
Max. Speed [rpm]			5000				
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	0.926	0.518	0.374	0.609	0.492		
Rated current [Amps] rms	0.95	1.45	2.6	5.02	5.83		
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	2.85	4.35	7.8	15.07	17.5		
Rated Power Rate [kW/s]	11.09	27.6	27.07	45.09	62.08		
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	2.416	3.488	4.271	5.774	6.919		
Insulation Class			Class BE (CE, UL)				
Insulation Resistance			>10MΩ, 500VDC				
Insulation Strength		Γ	1.8 kVAC, 1 second	T.	1		
Rotor Inertia [x10 ⁻⁴ kg m ²]	0.091	0.147	0.248	1.264	1.632		
Allowable Load Inertia Ratio		20 times motor inertia		15 times n	notor inertia		
Max Radial Loading [N]		206		2	55		
Max Axial Loading [N]		69		9	98		
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]		1.47 3.23					
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]	6.5						
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]	20						
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]	50 60				60		
Vibration Grade [µm]		V15					
Vibration Capacity			19.6m/s ² or lower (2.5G)				

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).



Brake Motor Specifications, continued

L7C Brake Motor Specifications, continued						
Model	APMC-FBL01AYK2-AD	APMC-FBL02AYK2-AD	APMC-FBL04AYK2-AD	APMC-FCL08AYK2-AD	APMC-FCL10AYK2-AD	
Speed/Position Detector		Serial Multi-Turn Built-in Type (17-bit)				
IP Rating			Fully closed, self cooling IP67	7		
Rated Time			Continuous			
Operating Temperature			0°C to 40°C			
Storage Temperature			-10°C to 60°C			
Operating Humidity			Below 80% relative humidity			
Storage Humidity		Below 9	00% relative humidity, no cond	lensation		
Atmosphere		Avoid direct sunlight, no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
E/V	Elevation/vibration 49m/s ² (5G)					
Weight [kg]	1.28	1.28 1.46 1.78 3.45 4.07				
Agency Approvals			_C UR _{US} (E255738), CE			

Note 1-The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0° C and 40° C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: $250 \text{mm} \times 250 \text{mm} \times 6 \text{mm}$ made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).



Drive features

- Power: 100W-7.5 kW three-phase 230VAC/460VAC 100W-2.2 kW single-phase 230VAC capable
- Fully digital control with up to 1kHz velocity loop response
- Easy setup and diagnostics with DriveCM PC-based software
- Field upgradeable firmware ensures the drive can always be upgraded to the latest operating system
- Command options include:
 - ± 10V torque or velocity command
- Pulse train or master encoder position command (accepts line driver or open collector)
- Internal Indexer for position/speed-based moves include the option for simple registration correction. 64 individual move statements can be configured in the drive. Each Index contains its own distance, speed, accel, decel, and dwell parameters. These indexes can be set up through DriveCM software or modified in real-time with serial communication (PLC, HMI, etc.). The indexes can be initiated via Digital Inputs or through serial comms.
- The 1 kHz bandwidth allows for high-level automatic tuning. Several modes of tuning are available including Off-Line Auto Tuning (the drive initiates its own move commands while Auto tuning), On-Line Auto Tuning (an external controller sends the move commands while the drive Auto tunes), and Manual Tuning (all tuning values are adjusted by
- (16) Optically isolated digital inputs and (8) general purpose (user configurable) outputs, analog inputs for speed and torque control (2), and line driver and open collector output for encoder (with scalable resolution). Two configurable analog outputs for monitoring various servo parameters (actual speed, torque, current, position, etc.)
- Advanced Scope feature that can monitor a variety of command and status signals, including output speed, torque, power, etc.







Motor features

- Low and Medium inertia motors available:
- Low: 100W, 200W, 400W, 750W, 900W, 1kW, and 1.5 kW; @5000rpm
- Medium: 1.6 kW, 2.2 kW, 3.5 kW, 5.5 kW, and 7.5 kW; @3000rpm
- · Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor
- Keyed drive shafts support clamp-on style couplings or key-style
- Integrated multi-turn absolute encoder with 19-bit resolution (524,288 pulses per revolution)
- Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes (AMK2 and DMK2 motors)
- Standard hook-up cables for motor power, encoder, and brake (separate brake cable for FBL/FCL brake motors)
- Motor cables available in standard or flex-rated lengths of 3, 5, 10, and
- Standard 50-pin DIN-rail mounted break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections), or 50-pin cables with flying leads

Note: These parts available for sale to North American locations only.

Tuning Technology

The L7P drive closes the loop on current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). The 1kHz bandwidth in the drive assures precise speed and current control and easy tuning. Proportional gain, integral gain and compensation, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and four (4) notch filters for resonance suppression are available. Auto Tuning has been greatly improved and can tune motors up to 20:1 inertia mismatch.

There is an inertia estimation function that analyzes the motor and load to measure how much inertia is coupled to the motor.

The drive has several tuning methods available:

- Online Auto Tuning-the drive can either tune the load live while an external controller moves the load to different positions or using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Offline Auto Tuning-the drive tunes the load using the drive's internal tuning motion profile.
- Manual Tuning–all parameters are available to give power users the ultimate flexibility to tune their systems.

Built-in Indexer

While the L7P drives can accept traditional commands from host controllers, they can also provide their own internal motion control. 64 point-to-point position moves can be configured in the drive. These moves can be populated through the DriveCM configuration software or they can be written to by a PLC through the drive's RS422/485 serial port. The moves can be initiated by digital inputs or by serial commands and include the ability to handle simple registration, and can be sequenced internally with delays in between the moves or moves can be linked together so they are processed one after the other.

Multi-axis systems can be controlled via digital inputs, or serial communication. The motion can be commanded from a powerful external controller that sends out high speed pulses to each drive, or the motion can be initiated by a low-level controller (the simplest CLICK PLC) since each drive has a powerful indexer inside. Applications include press feeds, auger fillers, rotary tables, robots for pick and place, test or assembly operations, drilling, cutting, tapping, and similar applications using simple index moves for single or multi-axis motion.

Optional Holding Brake

Each L7P motor can be ordered with an optional 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

LS Electric MSS Series In-**Line Planetary Precision** Gearboxes for Servo Motors

Need more torque from the motor? Have an inertia balancing issue in your design? The LS Electric MSS series gearboxes easily mate to FBL/FCL/FE/FF motors. Everything you need for mounting is included!

- Three gear ratios available (5:1, 10:1, 20:1*)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to FBL/FCL/FE/FF motors.
- · Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Very low backlash: 7 arc-min single stage (5:1 and 10:1 ratios), 9 arc-min two-stage (20:1
- 1-year warranty
- * The available gearbox ratios for the 7.5 kW motors are 5:1, 10:1, and 15:1, but the featuers are otherwise equivalent.



L7P Series AC Servo Systems

Servo drive overview

LED Display

The 5-digit display is used to indicate servo status and alarm.

DC Bus Charge LED

Visual indication of the drive's DC bus voltage level. Do not work on the drive until the Charge LED is

DIPswitch #2

 120Ω terminating resistor for the RS422/RS485 network (use at the end of a multi-drop network

Connector

4-pin analog monitoring connector (two +/- 10V analog outputs). See L7P-CON-F and L7P-CON-G for optional connectors

Rotary DIPswitch (0-15)

Sets RS422/485 comms station ID. Switch #3 adds 16 to the Node ID (so total addressable Node IDs = 0-31)

Used by Drive CM software for servo configuration. Connect with a standard USB A to USB mini-B cable (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or

the UM for details.

USB Connector

Firmware Upgrade: Use DriveCM software or attach a USB thumb drive with the new FW and update using USB On the Go (no PC required). See

RJ45 Connectors

Serial Modbus RS422 (compatible with RS485 PLCs). Use standard ethernet cables (not crossover cables) to connect multiple drives in a serial network.

CN1 I/O Signal Connector

50-pin CN1 connector for drive I/O. Signals include high speed pulse inputs, 16 digital inputs, 8 digital outputs, 2 analog inputs (voltage and torque), and scalable encoder output.

Encoder Connector

14-pin CN2 connector for the motor encoder. LS Encoder cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

Motor Power Terminal

Incoming single or three phase 200-230 VAC or three phase 380-480 VAC, model dependent. (-15% to+10%, 50/60Hz)

Regenerative Resistor **Terminal**

Connection for optional external braking resistor

Control Power Terminal

Incoming single phase 200-230 VAC (or 380-480 VAC for "PB" models)(-15% to +10%, 50/60Hz)

Motor Output Terminal

Output power to the servo motor. LS motor power cables available in 3, 5, 10, and 20 meter lengths in standard and flexing cables.

Model Number

Clearly displayed on bottom of drive face for easy identification.

The LS Electric L7P servo drives are fully digital and include over 300 parameters to configure the drive for almost any application. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into several categories including:

- · Basic parameters
- · Gain parameters
- · I/O parameters
- · Velocity parameters
- · Misc. parameters
- · Monitor parameters
- · Index parameters

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the L7P drive "out-of-the-box". The drive auto-detects the

LS servo motor (through the serial encoder) and sets up the default gains and limits based on the connected motor.

The drive can still be easily configured to your specific application, however. The Drive CM configuration software has a built-in Setup Wizard that will guide you through all the basic setup parameters. So, whether you want to use high speed pulse input, analog velocity, analog torque, or the powerful internal indexer for a control mode (or any multi-mode combination of these modes), the Setup Wizard will quickly and easily get your application started - from setting up the I/O to determining the appropriate homing sequence.

After configuration is complete, the Auto Tune features of the drive will get your application tuned for optimal responsiveness and performance.

www.automationdirect.com



LSELECTRIC L7P/iX7NH AC Servo Systems

Servo motor overview

Encoder Connector

9-pin watertight connector for the 19-bit serial encoder. The encoder transmits motor/encoder identification information to the drive at power-up and it sends position feedback during operation.

FBL/FCL **Series** Motor

Motor Power Connector

4-pin watertight connector for motor power (U, V, W, and ground) C SUS

Brake Power Connector

2-pin watertight connector available on FBL/FCL brake motors only. The 24VDC brake is located between the motor coils and the encoder. Motors ending in AMK2 and DMK2 have brakes. The brakes must have 24VDC applied to them before the

motor is set in motion.

IP67 Housing



Low inertia designs (AMK series) result in high responsiveness at high speeds for lighter loads.

- 100-100W motors available
- 60 and 80 mm flanges

Keyed Shafts

FBL and FCL motors are supplied with extra-large keyways, and slightly oversized keys which may need to be "fitted" into the keyway for performance and longevity. Clamp or compression couplings (without key) are recommended.

• 100W 14mm diameter shaft

• 200W 14mm diameter shaft

• 400W 14mm diameter shaft

• 750W 19mm diameter shaft

• 1000W 19mm diameter shaft

All LS Electric FBL/FCL/FE/FF motors have keyed shafts for use with servo-grade clamp or compression couplings (recommended) or servo-grade keyed couplings. Some sanding/filing of the key may be required before pressing into the keyway. Do not modify the shaft/keyway.

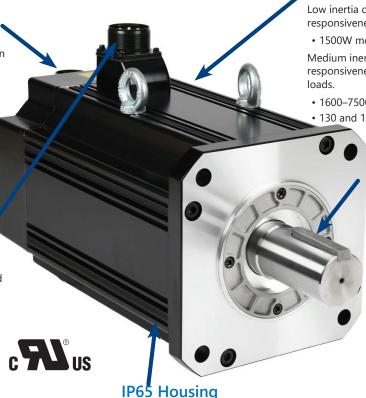
Encoder Connector

17-pin watertight connector for the 19-bit serial encoder. The encoder transmits motor/encoder identification information to the drive at power-up and it sends position feedback during operation.

FE/FF **Series** Motor

Motor Power Connector

4-pin watertight connector for motor power (U, V, W, and ground). For brake models, also supports brake wiring.



Low and Medium Inertia Motors

Low inertia designs (AMK series) result in high responsiveness at high speeds for lighter loads.

• 1500W motors with 130mm flanges available

Medium inertia designs (DMK series) result in high responsiveness at moderate speeds for heavier

• 1600-7500W motors available

130 and 180 mm flanges

Keyed Shafts

FE and FF motors are supplied with extra-large keyways, and slightly oversized keys which may need to be "fitted" into the keyway for performance and longevity. Clamp or compression couplings (without key) are recommended.

• 900W 19mm diameter shaft

• 1500W 19mm diameter shaft

• 1600W 22mm diameter shaft

24mm diameter shaft • 2200W • 3500W

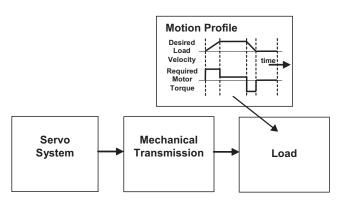
35mm diameter shaft • 5500W 35mm diameter shaft

• 7500W 42mm diameter shaft



How to select and apply L7P systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental considerations in selecting the servo system are "reflected" load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque servo system that most closely matches these parameters for the system being replaced. In a new application, these parameters should be determined through calculation and/or



measurement. The Drive CM software has the ability to measure the load (reflected) inertia and accurately measure the motor torque output.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software can be downloaded from https://support.automationdirect.com/products/lselectric.html.

1. "Reflected" load inertia

The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor driveshaft needs to be considered and the total "reflected" inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of "reflected" load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

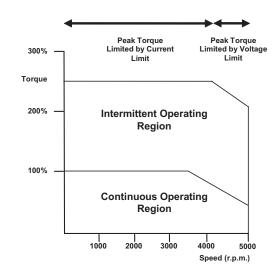
In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth

will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to motor inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. L7P Auto Tuning will still tune a system with very high response, up to 20:1 inertia mismatch. Higher system ratios can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. The L7P servo systems may be tuned automatically by the software/drive or manually by the user.

2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system's intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed or torque). If you have an L7P system, these values are easily captured and recorded with the Scope feature built into the Drive CM software. If you are designing the system from scratch, use VisualSizer to define the system and calculate expected inertia and required power.

Compare the application's Continuous and Intermittent torque requirements to the torque-speed curves found in Chapter 16 of the L7P User Manual or in the system torque charts found on "L7P AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations" on page tSRV-28.





LTP Series AC Servo Systems

Application tip coupling considerations

The LS Electric FBL/FCL motors have keyed shafts that can be used with keyed couplings or with clamp-on or compression style couplings. For standard keyed couplings, the servo key must be "fitted" into the keyway for optimum performance and longevity. Some minor filing and pressing of the key may be required. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings

are usually the best choice when you consider stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher stiffness (lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a trade-off between stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the servo's **peak** torque requirement of your application.

Click here for Available Couplings

Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. Matched gearboxes are available from LS Electric that will work with the LS servo motors. Each gearbox is selected to accept the 300% maximum available torque that could be generated by the motor. Gearboxes are available in 5.1, 10:1, and 20:1 ratios. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. The LS Electric motors can rotate at a rated speed of 2000 or 3000 rpm (rated torque at rated speed). Their max speed (slightly less available torque) is 3000 or 5000 rpm. See the speed-torque curves for more information.

Example: A gearbox reduces the motor's required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

Here is a link to our Timing Belts and **Pulleys**

Ordering guide instructions

The following four pages are your ordering guide for LS Electric L7P servo systems. Each system has a torque-speed curve included for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo motor and matching drive for your application.

Each system needs:

- Motor
- Drive
- Motor Power Cable
- Motor Encoder Cable
- I/O connections (either a 50-pin CN1 cable+terminals kit or a 50-pin flying lead cable(user provides terminal blocks))
- FBL/FCL brake motors require a brake cable. FE/ FF brake motors have brake wiring included in the power cable.

2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the servo system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

3. Space limitations and motor orientation

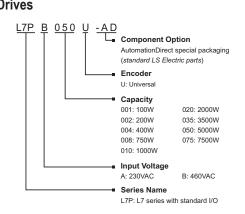
LS Electric servo motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (open-frame gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned.

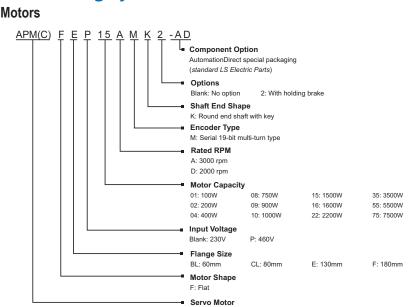


Matax	Droke Meter	LS Electric M	ISS Planetary In-Lii	anetary In-Line Gearboxes	
Motor	Brake Motor	5:1 Gearbox	10:1 Gearbox	20:1 Gearbox	
APMC-FBL01AMK-AD	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD				
APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	96200004	<u>96200005</u>	96200103	
APMC-FBL04AMK-AD	APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD				
APMC-FCL08AMK-AD	APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	0000007	0000000	00000057	
APMC-FCL10AMK-AD	APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD	96200007	96200008	<u>96200257</u>	
APM-FEP09AMK-AD	APM-FEP09AMK2-AD				
APM-FE15AMK-AD	APM-FE15AMK2-AD	96200373	96200378	<u>96200393</u>	
APM-FEP15AMK-AD	APM-FEP15AMK2-AD				
APM-FE16DMK-AD	APM-FE16DMK2-AD	00000450	00000404	00000470	
APM-FEP16DMK-AD	APM-FEP16DMK2-AD	96200459	<u>96200464</u>	<u>96200479</u>	
APM-FE22DMK-AD	APM-FE22DMK2-AD	00000010		00000445	
APM-FEP22DMK-AD	APM-FEP22DMK2-AD	96200010	96200011	<u>96200445</u>	
APM-FF35DMK-AD	APM-FF35DMK2-AD				
APM-FFP35DMK-AD	APM-FFP35DMK2-AD	00000040	00000044	00000704	
APM-FF55DMK-AD	APM-FF55DMK2-AD	96200013	<u>96200014</u>	<u>96200701</u>	
APM-FFP55DMK-AD	APM-FFP55DMK2-AD				
APM-FF75DMK-AD	APM-FF75DMK2-AD	00000010	00000047	96200862	
APM-FFP75DMK-AD	APM-FFP75DMK2-AD	96200016	<u>96200017</u>	(15:1 gear ratio)	



L7P series drives and motors part numbering system





Example of what you will need to build a complete servo system:





NOTE: Unit can be programmed via keypad. Optional programming software (free download). Use a standard USB-A to USB miniB cable for connectivity (SV2-PGM-USB15, MOSAIC-CSU, or equivalent)



NOTE: If you need a gear box for your configuration, reference the gearbox chart on the previous page. Ratios of 5:1, 10:1, and 20:1 are available for each motor.



www.automationdirect.com

Torque to L7P System Quick Reference

Input Voltage	System Rated Torque (N·m)	System Maximum Torque (N·m)	Suggested Servo Motor	Required Servo Drive
	0.32	0.96	APMC-FBL01AMK-AD	
	0.32	0.90	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD	
	0.64	4.04	APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	17040041140
		1.91	APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	<u>L7PA004U-AD</u>
	1.27	3.82	APMC-FBL04AMK-AD	
	1.21	3.02	APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD	
	2.20	7.16	APMC-FCL08AMK-AD	
	2.39	7.16	APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	L7PA010U-AD*
	3.10	0.55	APMC-FCL10AMK-AD	L/PAUTUU-AD
	3.10	9.55	APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD	
0201/4.0	4.77	44.20	APM-FE15AMK-AD	
230VAC	4.77	14.32	APM-FE15AMK2-AD	
	7.63	20.00	APM-FE16DMK-AD	17040001140
		22.92	APM-FE16DMK2-AD	L7PA020U-AD
	40.5	31.51	APM-FE22DMK-AD	
	10.5		APM-FE22DMK2-AD	
	40.7	50.1	APM-FF35DMK-AD	17040051140
	16.7		APM-FF35DMK2-AD	L7PA035U-AD
	00.05		APM-FF55DMK-AD	1.7DA05011.AD
	26.25	78.76	APM-FF55DMK2-AD	<u>L7PA050U-AD</u>
	25.04	00.50	APM-FF75DMK-AD	17040751140
	35.81	89.53	APM-FF75DMK2-AD	L7PA075U-AD
	0.00	0.50	APM-FEP09AMK-AD	17000401140
	2.86	8.59	APM-FEP09AMK2-AD	<u>L7PB010U-AD</u>
	A 77	44.20	APM-FEP15AMK-AD	
	4.77	14.32	APM-FEP15AMK2-AD	
	7.04	20.00	APM-FEP16DMK-AD	1.7DD00011.4D
	7.64	22.92	APM-FEP16DMK2-AD	<u>L7PB020U-AD</u>
400) (4.0	40.5	24.54	APM-FEP22DMK-AD	
460VAC	10.5	31.51	APM-FEP22DMK2-AD	
	40.74	50.40	APM-FFP35DMK-AD	1.7DD00511.4D
	16.71	50.13	APM-FFP35DMK2-AD	<u>L7PB035U-AD</u>
	00.00	05.05	APM-FFP55DMK-AD	1700001140
	26.26	65.65	APM-FFP55DMK2-AD	<u>L7PB050U-AD</u>
	25.24	00.50	APM-FFP75DMK-AD	17000751140
	35.81	89.52	APM-FFP75DMK2-AD	<u>L7PB075U-AD</u>

^{* 1}kW motors only: For single-phase supply, derate motor max torque to 200% or upsize the drive to L7PA020U-AD for max motor torque. ** 2.2 kW motors only: For single-phase supply, upsize the drive to L7PA035U-AD for max motor torque.

L7P AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

xx = Cable length in meters
BN/EN/PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex)
BF/EF/PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

230V FBL/FCL Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	L7P Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
tem	Torque (N.m)		ADMC FDI OLAMIC AD	APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	n/a	
ertia Sys	0,80 Instantaneous Operation Range	L7PA004U-AD	APMC-FBL01AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	II/a	
100W Low Inertia System	0.40 Continuous Operating Range	<u>L7PA0040-AD</u>	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
1001	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		ALIVIO-LI DEUTAWINZ-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
tem	Torque (N.m) 2,00 1,60 1,20 Instantaneous Operation Range 0,40 Continuous Operating Range 0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000		ADMO EDI OGAMICAD	APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	a la	
ertia Sys		1.7DA00411.AD	APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	n/a	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD or APC-CN10xA-AD
W Low In		L7PA004U-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
2001	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APMC-FBLUZAWKZ-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD		
400W Low Inertia System	4.00 3.20 Instantaneous		APMC-FBL04AMK-AD			n/a	
nertia	2.40 Operation Range	L7PA004U-AD		APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD		
W Low	0.80 Continuous Operating Range		APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
400	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		ALIVIOTI DEOTAMINZ-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	
em	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD		
750W Low Inertia System	6.40 Instantaneous Operation Range		APMC-FCL08AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	n/a	
N Low In	3.20	L7PA010U-AD		APCS-PNxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	
7501	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	



L7P AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

xx = Cable length in meters BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex) BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

Туре	System Torque Chart	L7P Drive	APMC Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
System	Torque (N.m) 10,00 8,00 6,00 Instantaneous Operation Range		ADMC FCL 10AMIZ AD	APCS-PNxxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	n/a	
nertia Sys		170404011 40	APMC-FCL10AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	II/a	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD
W Low Inertia	4.00 2.00 Continuous Operating Range	L7PA010U-AD	APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxxLS-AD	APCS-ENxxxES1-AD	APCS-BNxxQS-AD	or APC-CN10xA-AD
1.0k	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]			APCS-PFxxxLS-AD	APCS-EFxxxES1-AD	APCS-BFxxQS-AD	

^{*} Note - For single-phase supply, derate motor max torque to 200%, or upsize the drive to L7PA020U-AD for the torque curves in the graph.

230V FE Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	L7P Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable**	Encoder Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout	
stem	Torque (N.m)		APM-FE15AMK-AD	APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD		
nertia Sy	9.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	L7PA020U-AD***	AFIVI-FE I SAIVIN-AD	APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD		
1.5 kW Low Inertia System	3.0 Continuous Operating Range	LIFA0200-AD	APM-FE15AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD		
1.5 k	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		AL WHI E ISAWINZ-AU	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD		
System	Torque (N.m)		APM-FE16DMK-AD	APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD		
Inertia	20,0 15,0 Instantaneous Operation Range	1 7D400011 4 D***		APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD	
1.6 kW Medium Inertia System	10.0 5.0 Continuous Operating Range	<u>L7PA020U-AD</u> ***	APM-FE16DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	or APC-CN10xA-AD	
1.6 KM	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		ALINII E TOUNINE AU	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD		
u u	Torque (N.m)			4000 DV 410 40	1000 511 001 10		
yster	35.0		ADM FEODDAIL AD	APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD		
Inertia S	28,0 21,0 Instantaneous Operation Range	L7PA020U-AD***	APM-FE22DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD		
2.2 kW Medium Inertia System	7.0 Continuous Operating Range	LITAUZUU-AU	APM-FE22DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD		
2.2 KM	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		AF IVI-FEZZUIVINZ-AU	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD		

^{**} Note - Power cables with "B" in the part number are combination power/brake cables, providing power for both the motor and the brake. A brake cable is not required.
*** Note - For single-phase supply, upsize the drive to L7PA035U-AD for the torque curves in the graph.



L7P AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

xx = Cable length in meters BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex) BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

230V FF Motor Systems

System Torque Chart	L7P Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
Torque (N.m)		ADM EESEDMY AD	APCS-PNxxIS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
40.0 Instantaneous Operation 30.0 Range	1.7D403511.4D	AFW-FF35DWK-AD	APCS-PFxxIS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
10.0 Continuous Operating Range	ETT AUSSU-ALD	APM-FE35DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxPB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
Speed [RPM]		AL WITH GODINICE AD	APCS-PFxxPB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
Torque (N.m)		ADM EESEDMK AD	APCS-PNxxJS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
80,0 60,0 Instantaneous Operation Range 40,0 20,0 Continuous Operating Range	L ZDAOSOLL AD	AFWH 1 33DWK-AD	APCS-PFxxJS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD
	LTFA0300-AD	ΔΡΜ-FF55DMK2-ΔD	APCS-PNxxLB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	or APC-CN10xA-AD
0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		AL WITH GODINICE ALD	APCS-PFxxLB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxJS2-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
80.0 60.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	LZDAOZELLAD	APM-FF75DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxJS2-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
20.0 Continuous Operating Range	LIFAUISU-AD	ΔPM-FE75DMK2-ΔD	APCS-PNxxLB2-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		ALIVELLI JUNINA-AU	APCS-PFxxLB2-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
	Torque (N.m) 50.0 40.0 30.0 Instantaneous Operation 30.0 Continuous Operating Range 0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM] Torque (N.m) 80.0 Continuous Operating Range 0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM] Torque (N.m) 100.0 Speed [RPM] Torque (N.m) 100.0 Continuous Operating Range 0 1000 2000 3000 Continuous Operating Range 40.0 Instantaneous Operation Range 40.0 Continuous Operation Range 40.0 Continuous Operation Range 0 1000 2000 3000	Torque (N.m) 50.0 40.0 30.0 Range 20.0 10.0 Continuous Operating Range 0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM] Torque (N.m) 80.0 60.0 Range 0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM] L7PA050U-AD Torque (N.m) 100.0 Speed [RPM] Torque (N.m) 100.0 Speed [RPM] L7PA075U-AD L7PA075U-AD	Torque (N.m) 50.0 40.0 40.0 10.0 Range 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM] Torque (N.m) 80.0 60.0 Range 0 1000 2000 3000 APM-FF35DMK2-AD APM-FF35DMK2-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF55DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD	APCS-PNxxIS-AD	APCS-PNxxIS-AD APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD

*Note - Power cables with "B" in the part number are combination power/brake cables, providing power for both the motor and the brake. A brake cable is not required.



L7P AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

xx = Cable length in meters BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex) BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

460V FEP Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	L7P Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
tem	Torque (N.m)		APM-FEP09AMK-AD	APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
ertia Sys	8.0 6.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	L7PB010U-AD	ALIVELE USANIK-AD	APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
1kW Low Inertia System	4.0 2.0 Continuous Operating Range	<u> </u>	APM-FEP09AMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1/4/	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		7 II IVIT EI OOMVII (2 715	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
u.	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1.5 kW Low Inertia System	12.0 Instantaneous Operation Range 4.0 Continuous Operating		APM-FEP15AMK-AD	APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
/ Low Ine		L7PB020U-AD		APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1.5 KM	0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 Speed [RPM]		APM-FEP15AMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD
						or
System	Torque (N.m)		APM-FEP16DMK-AD	APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	APC-CN10xA-AD
Inertia	18.0 Instantaneous Operation Range	L7PB020U-AD		APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
1.6 KW Medium Inertia System	6.0 Continuous Operating Range	<u>L11 B0200-AD</u>	APM-FEP16DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
1.6 KW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		AFINIT EF TODININZ-AD	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
stem	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PNxxHS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
Inertia Sy	24.0 Instantaneous Operation Range		APM-FEP22DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxHS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
2.2 KW Medium Inertia System	8.0 Continuous Operating Range	L7PB020U-AD	ADM EEDOODMICO : S	APCS-PNxxNB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
2.2 kW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		APM-FEP22DMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxNB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	

*Note - Power cables ending in "B-AD" are combination power/brake cables, and provide power for both the motor and the brake. A separate brake cable is not required.



L7P AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

xx = Cable length in meters BN, EN, or PN = Standard cable (not continuous flex) BF, EF, or PF = Flex-rated cable

AMK/DMK motors = no brake AMK2/DMK2 motors = mechanical holding brake

460V FFP Motor Systems

Туре	System Torque Chart	L7P Drive	APM/APMC Motor	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable	I/O Cable and Breakout
System	Torque (N.m)		ADM FEDSEDMIC AD	APCS-PNxxIS-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
3.5 kW Medium Inertia System	40,0 Instantaneous 30,0 Operation Range	L7PB035U-AD	APM-FFP35DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxIS-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
' Medium	20.0 10.0 Continuous Operating Range	<u>L7FB0330-AD</u>	APM-FFP35DMK2-AD	APCS-PNxxPB-AD	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
3.5 KW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		ALIVI-LLE SOUVILLE-AD	APCS-PFxxPB-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
System	Torque (N.m)		APM-FFP55DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxJS1-AD**	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
Inertia S	56.0 Instantaneous 42.0 Operation Range	L7PB050U-AD	AFM-FFF35DMR-AD	APCS-PFxxJS1-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	APC-VSCN1Txx-AD
5.5 kW Medium Inertia System	28,0 14,0 Continuous Operating Range	LTF B0300-AD	APM-FFP55DMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxLB1-AD**	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	or APC-CN10xA-AD
5.5 KW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		APIVI-FFF33DIVIRZ-AD	APCS-PFxxLB1-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
stem	Torque (N.m)			APCS-PFxxJS1-AD**	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
7.5 kW Medium Inertia System	72.0 72.0 54.0 18.0 18.0 Continuous Operating Range		APM-FFP75DMK-AD	APCS-PFxxJS1-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	
/ Medium		<u>L7PB075U-AD</u>	ADM EEDZEDMV2 AD	APCS-PFxxLB1-AD**	APCS-ENxxxDS1-AD	
7.5 KW	0 1000 2000 3000 Speed [RPM]		APM-FFP75DMK2-AD	APCS-PFxxLB1-AD	APCS-EFxxxDS1-AD	

*Note - Power cables ending in "B-AD" or "B1-AD" are combination power/brake cables, and provide power for both the motor and the brake. A separate brake cable is not

^{** -} Non-flex power cable not available for some motors, use the flex cable for both flex and non-flex applications.



L7P Servo drive specifications

			L	7P Serv	o Drive	Specifi	cations						
	Model	L7PA004U-AD	<u>L7PA010U-AD</u>	L7PA020U-AD	L7PA035U-AD	L7PA050U-AD	<u>L7PA075U-AD</u>	<u>L7PB010U-AD</u>	L7PB020U-AD	L7PB035U-AD	L7PB050U-AD	L7PB075U-AD	
	Price	\$446.00	\$559.00	\$714.00	\$733.00	\$1,060.00	\$1,517.00	\$617.00	\$739.00	\$761.00	\$1,063.00	\$1,201.00	
	Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	
	Input Power	7	Three phase 200–230 VAC (-15 to +10%), 50–60Hz** Three phase 380–480 VAC (-							180 VAC (-15	to +10%), 50	–60Hz	
79	Rated Current [Amps]	3.0	6.75	13.5	16.7	32.0	39.4	3.7	8	10.1	17.6	22.8	
Power	Peak Current [Amps]	9.0	20.25	40.5	50.1	90.9	98.5	11.1	24	30.3	47.25	67	
	Inrush Current	35A @ 2	230VAC	55A @ 2	230VAC	66A @ 230VAC	82A @ 230VAC	6	8A @ 480VA	С	114A @ 480VAC	56A @ 480VAC	
ę,	Speed Control Range					М	aximum 1:50	00					
Control Performance	Frequency Response				Maximum	1KHz or abov	re (when usin	g 19-Bit Seria	al Encoder)				
rfori	Speed Variation Ratio		± 0.0°	1 % or lower (when load cl	nanges betwe	en 0 and 100)%), ± 0.1 %	or lower (tem	perature 25±	-10°C)		
ol Pe	Accel/Decel Time			Straight or S-c	curve acceler	ation/decelera	ation (0–10,00	00 ms) and 0-	–1000 ms, ur	nit configurab	le		
ontr	Input Frequency				11	Mpps, line dri	ver / 200kpps	, open collect	tor				
0	Input Pulse Type				Pulse a	nd direction, (CW+CCW, A/	B Phase (qua	drature)				
	Recommended Breaker (UL 489)		15A 30 C trip curve C trip)A curve	40A B trip curve	B trip B trip B t		20A B trip curve			OA curve	
	Recommended Fuse***	15A	20A	40A	70A	125A	150A	15A	25A	35A	50A	65A	
	SCCR Rating***						5kA						
	Specification	ANSI/TIA/EIA - 422 standard specifications - connects to PLCs with RS485 ports (Click, P-Series, Do-More, etc.)											
	Protocol	MODBUS-RTU											
_ ~	Synchro Method	Asynchronous											
RS-422	Power Consumption	100mA or below											
B	Transmission Speed (bps)				9,600 / 19,2	200 / 38,400 /	57,600 (can l	oe configured	at [0x3002]				
	Distance					2	00m maximu	m					
	Terminating Resistance					DIP S/W #	2 (On/Off), Bu	ıilt-In 120Ω					
Digital I/O Specifications	Digital Input)T, *A-RST, *§ L, N_CL, MO	START, *STO	Total 16 inpo different selec P, *REGT, *E		configurable) s for assignm *HSTART, *I	SELO, *ISEL*				
Digital I/O	Digital Output	Service rating: 24VDC ± 10%, 120mA 8 output channels are configurable 19 different selectable functions for assignment (*ALARM±, *READY±, *BRAKE±, *INPOS1±, *ORG±, *EOS±, *TGON±, *TLMT,± VLMT±, INSPD±, ZSPD±, WARN±, INPO										±, IOUT0±,	
Analog I/O	Analog Input						2 channel ut (Command nand (Comma						
Ana	Analog Output				15 fund	ction outputs	2 channels can be selecti	vely allocated	d ± 10V				
				C	Continued or	next page							

^{*} Basic allocation signal.

** See Single-phase power input section on the following page for single phase considerations.

*** Use class CC or High Speed J (JHL series) current limiting fuses to prevent nuisance tripping and to increase panel SCCR rating.



L7P Servo drive specifications, continued

	L7P Sc	ervo Drive Spec	ifications, <i>continued</i>						
		Continued from	previous page						
	Model	L7PA004U-AD	All Other L7P Series Drives						
ation	Connect	Fi	Configuration/Monitor: PC rmware Update: PC or USB On the Go (no PC needed)						
USB Communication	Communication Standard		USB 2.0 full speed (applies standard)						
Сош	Specification		PC, USB 2.0 full speed (applies standard)						
	Mechanical Brake	Standard built-in b	rake (activated when the servo alarm goes off or when the servo is OFF)						
uo	Regenerative Braking	Default built-in, external installation possible							
Internal Function	Display Function	7-segment display (5 digits)							
nal F	Self-setting Function	Drive node address can be set using rotary switch and DIP switch #3 (available Nodes = 0							
Inter	Additional Function	Gain tuning, alarm history, JOG operation, homing							
	Protection Function	Excessive current/cur	rent limit/voltage/speed, overload, overheating, low voltage, encoder failure, position following failure, current sensing failure						
ant	Operating Temperature		0-50 °C [32-122 °F]						
ironme	Storage Temperature		-20 to -70°C [-4 to 158 °F]						
n Env	Operating Humidity		Below 80% relative humidity						
Operation Environment	Storage Humidity	I	Below 90% relative humidity (avoid dew-condensation)						
Op	Environment	Indoor, avoid	corrosive, inflammable gas, or liquid and electrically conductive dust						
	Approvals	_C UR _{US} (E479434), CE	_C UL _{US} (E479434), CE						

Single-phase Power Input

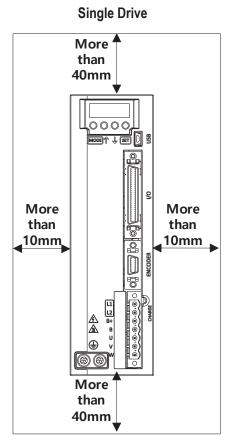
Although designed with 3-phase AC input power in mind, some L7P systems are capable of supporting single-phase AC input power. With three phase AC supply, the L7P motor/drive combination supplies 300% rated maximum motor torque (see the Instantaneous Operation Range in the torque-speed charts above). With single phase AC supply some ratings will have limited maximum/intermittent torque, and/or the next larger drive size will be required.

Dr	ive Derating for 23	OV Single-phase Usage
3-phase Motor/Drive Rating	Drive to use with Single- phase Input	Motor Torque Derating for Single-phase Input
100W/200W/400W	L7PA004U-AD	Single phase and three phase input both produce 300% max torque. No derating required.
750W	L7PA010U-AD	Single phase and three phase input both produce 300% max torque. No derating required.
1kW	L7PA010U-AD or L7PA020U-AD	2kW drive produces 300% max torque. The 1kW drive can be used, but the motor can only provide 200% max torque.
1.5 kW/1.6 kW	L7PA035U-AD	3.5 kW drive produces 200% max torque
2.2 kW		3.5 kW drive produces 150% max torque
3.5 kW and up	n/a	No single phase capability

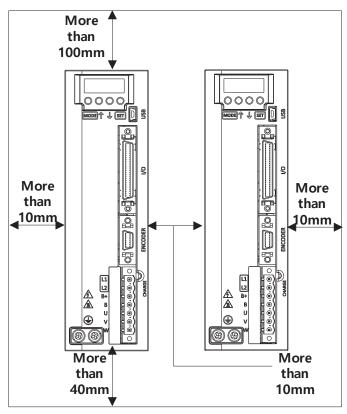


L7P Drive Standard Installation

L7P Drive Installation Spacing



Multiple Drives



L7P Drive Installation Concerns:

- Install external regenerative resistors so that any heat generated does not affect the drive.
- · Vertical installation only. For proper heat dissipation, ensure the back of the drive makes good contact with the subpanel.
- Protect the drive from metal chips and other falling debris during control panel assembly.
- Make sure that oil, water, or metal dust do not enter the drive.
- · Protect the control panel by using an air purge system when installing it in any area where there are harmful gases or dust.

www.automationdirect.com



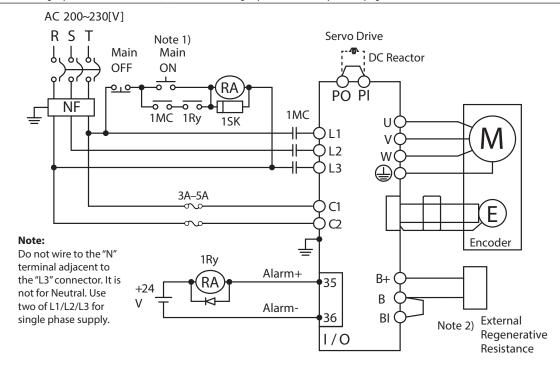
LTP Series AC Servo Systems

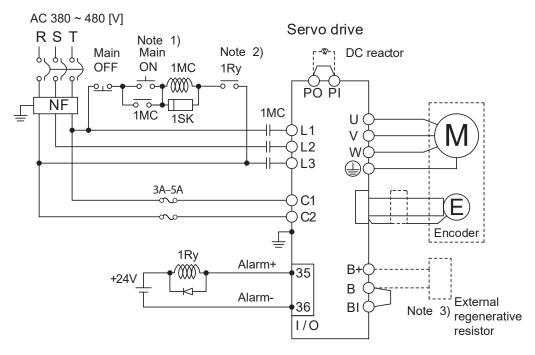
L7P Drive Wiring

L7P Power Supply Wiring



NOTE: Single phase can use 2 of R, S, or T. See "Single-phase Power Input" on page tSRV-64 for more information.







NOTE 1: About 1-2 seconds are required from main power supply to alarm signal output. Hold the main power on for 2 seconds until the alarm circuit ("1Ry") will latch main power ON.

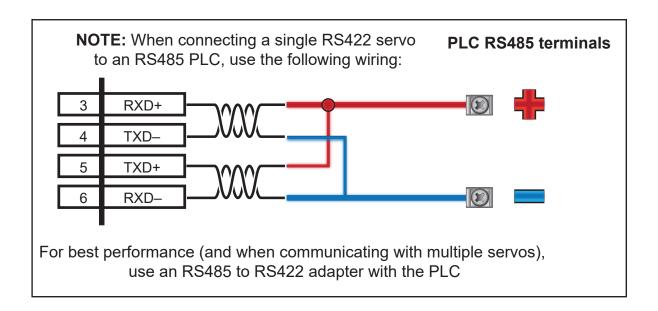


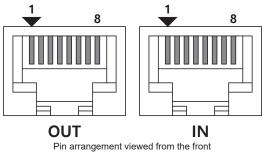
NOTES 2 & 3: Remove the jumper for the inertnal resistor between B and BI, and connect the external resistor to the B+ and B pins. If an external regen resistor is required, see the available regen resistors under the Motion Control category at AutomationDirect.com (APCS-140R50-AD, APCS-300R30-AD, etc.).

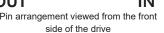


L7P Drive Wiring, continued

Connect the L7P RS422 port to a PLC with an RS485 port:









Pin arrangement viewed from the connector

Pin #	Pin Function
1	Not used
2	Not used
3	RXD+
4	TXD-
5	TXD+
6	RXD-
7	Not used
8	Not used



NOTE: When connecting multiple drives, use a standard RJ45 ethernet patch cable (not a crossover cable) for the serial network. On the last drive only, set DIP switch #2 = ON (120 Ohm terminating resistor).



LSELECTRIC L7P/iX7NH AC Servo Systems

60-80 mm Frame Motor Specifications

	L	7P/iX7NH	60-80	mm Fran	ne Motor	Specific	ations			
Model	APMC-FBL01AMK-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK-AD	APMC-FBL04AMK-AD	APMC-FCL08AMKAD	APMC-FCL 10AMKAD	APMC-FBL01AMK2-AD	APMC-FBL02AMK2-AD	APMC-FBL04AMK2-AD	APMC-FCL08AMK2-AD	APMC-FCL10AMK2-AD
Price	\$309.00	\$361.00	\$373.00	\$458.00	\$508.00	\$556.00	\$583.00	\$595.00	\$684.00	\$725.00
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF
Input Voltage					230	VAC				
Drive Compatibility					L7P and iX	7NH drives				
Integrated Brake			No					Yes		
Flange Size (mm)		60	I	8	0		60		8	30
Rated Power [kW]	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1
Rated Torque [N·m] ^{Note 1}	0.32	0.64	1.27	2.39	3.18	0.32	0.64	1.27	2.39	3.18
Max. Torque [N·m]	0.96	1.91	3.82	7.16	9.55	0.96	1.91	3.82	7.16	9.55
Rated Speed [rpm]					30	00				
Max. Speed [rpm]		Γ	Γ	I	50	00		T	T	ı
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	0.926	0.518	0.374	0.609	0.492	0.926	0.518	0.374	0.609	0.492
Rated current [Amps] rms	0.95	1.45	2.6	5.02	5.83	0.95	1.45	2.6	5.02	5.83
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	2.85	4.35	7.8	15.07	17.5	2.85	4.35	7.8	15.07	17.5
Rated Power Rate [kW/s]	11.09	27.6	27.07	45.09	62.08	11.09	27.6	27.07	45.09	62.08
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	2.416	3.488	4.271	5.774	6.919	2.416	3.488	4.271	5.774	6.919
Insulation Class					Class BE	(CE, UL)				
Insulation Resistance					>10MΩ,	500VDC				
Insulation Strength		I	<u> </u>	I	1.8 kVAC,	1 second		T	ı	ı
Rotor Inertia [x10 ⁻⁴ kg m ²]	0.091	0.147	0.248	1.264	1.632	0.091	0.147	0.248	1.264	1.632
Allowable Load Inertia Ratio	20	times motor ine	ertia	15 times m	otor inertia	20	times motor ine	ertia	15 times m	notor inertia
Max Radial Loading [N]		206		25	55		206		2	55
Max Axial Loading [N]		69		9	8		69		g	18
Vibration Grade [µm]					V	15			,	
Vibration Capacity					19.6 m/s ² or	lower (2.5G)				
Speed/Position Detector				Se	rial multi-turn b	uilt-in type (19-	bit)			
Weight [kg]	0.56	0.74	1.06	2.68	3.3	1.28	1.46	1.78	3.45	4.07

Note 1-The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0° C and 40° C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: $250 \text{mm} \times 250 \text{mm} \times 60 \text{mm}$ made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).



L7P/iX7NH AC Servo Systems

130mm Frame Motor Specifications

			L7P/iX	7NH 1	30mm	Frame	Moto	r Spec	ificatio	ons					
Model	APM-FE15AMK-AD	APM-FE16DMK-AD	APM-FE22DMK-AD	APM-FE15AMK2-AD	APM-FE16DMK2-AD	APM-FE22DMK2-AD	APM-FEP09AMK-AD	APM-FEP15AWK-AD	APM-FEP16DMK-AD	APM-FEP22DMK-AD	APM-FEP09AMK2-AD	APM-FEP15AMK2-AD	APM-FEP16DMK2-AD	APM-FEP22DMK2-AD	
Price	\$729.00	\$782.00	\$719.00	\$957.00	\$1,012.00	\$922.00	\$669.00	\$732.00	\$791.00	\$727.00	\$899.00	\$994.00	\$1,054.00	\$930.00	
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	
Input Voltage	230VAC 460VAC														
Drive Compatibility			L7P and iX	7NH drives	;					L7P	drives				
Integrated Brake		No			Yes			N	0			Y	'es		
Flange Size (mm)							13	30							
Rated Power [kW]	1.5	1.6	2.2	1.5	1.6	2.2	0.9	1.5	1.6	2.2	0.9	1.5	1.6	2.2	
Rated Torque [N·m]	4.77	7.63	10.5	4.77	7.63	10.5	2.86	4.77	7.64	10.5	2.86	4.77	7.64	10.5	
Max. Torque [N·m]	14.32	22.92	31.51	14.32	22.92	31.51	8.59	14.32	22.92	31.51	8.59	14.32	22.92	31.51	
Rated Speed [rpm]	3000	20	00	3000	20	00	30	00	20	00	3000			2000	
Max. Speed [rpm]	5000	30	00	5000	30	00	50	00	30	00	50	000	30	000	
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	1.520	1.278	1.176	1.520	1.278	1.176	2.428	1.609	1.337	1.261	2.428	1.609	1.337	1.261	
Rated current [Amps] rms	9.15	10.98	12.97	9.15	10.98	12.97	3.47	6.68	4.97	6.8	3.47	6.68	4.97	6.8	
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	27.45	32.94	38.91	27.45	32.94	38.91	10.4	20.03	14.92	20.4	10.4	20.03	14.92	20.4	
Rated Power Rate [kW/s]	22.38	39.89	57.9	22.38	39.89	57.9	14.5	22.4	39.92	57.95	14.5	22.4	39.92	57.95	
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	9.819	10.352	11.284	9.819	10.352	11.284	7.763	9.761	10.656	10.623	7.763	9.761	10.656	10.623	
Insulation Class							E	3							
Insulation Resistance							101	ΩΝ							
Insulation Strength			1.8 kVAC,	1 second						2.2 kVAC	, 1 second				
Rotor Inertia [x10 ⁻⁴ kg m ²]	10.18	14.62	19.43	10.18	14.62	19.43	5.659	10.179	14.619	19.04	5.659	10.179	14.619	19.04	
Allowable Load Inertia Ratio							10 times m	otor inertia							
Max Radial Loading [N]							72	25							
Max Axial Loading [N]							36	62							
Vibration Grade [µm]							1	5							
Vibration Capacity							5	G							
Speed/Position Detector							Serial typ	e (19-bit)							
Weight [kg]	6.7	8.5	10.1	8.28	10.02	11.59	5.04	6.7	8.5	10.1	6.58	8.28	10.02	11.59	

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0° C and 40° C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: $250 \text{mm} \times 250 \text{mm} \times 60 \text{mm}$ made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).



LSELECTRIC L7P/iX7NH AC Servo Systems

180mm Frame Motor Specifications

MK2-AD MK2-AD MK2-AD MK2-AD MK2-AD MK2-AD	(2-AD			
APM-FF35DMK-AD APM-FF35DMK-AD APM-FF35DMK2-AD APM-FF75DMK2-AD APM-FF75DMK2-AD APM-FF75DMK2-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD APM-FF75DMK-AD	APM-FFP55DMK2-AD			
Price \$945.00 \$1,045.00 \$1,238.00 \$1,224.00 \$1,317.00 \$1,500.00 \$945.00 \$1,041.00 \$1,241.00 \$1,240.00 \$1,317.00	,312.00 \$1,504.0			
Drawing PDF PDF	PDF PDF			
Input Voltag e 230VAC 460VAC	230VAC 460VAC			
Drive Compatibility L7P and iX7NH drives L7P drives				
Integrated Brake No Yes No Yes	Yes			
Flange Size (mm) 180				
Rated Power [kW] 3.5 5.5 7.5 3.5 7.5 3.5 7.5 3.5 7.5 3.5 7.5 3.5 7.5 3.5 7.5 3.5 7.5	5.5 7.5			
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1 16.7 26.25 35.81 16.7 26.25 35.81 16.71 26.26 35.81 16.71 26.26	26.26 35.81			
Max. Torque [N·m] 50.1 78.76 89.53 50.1 78.76 89.53 50.13 65.65 89.52 50.13 65	65.65 89.52			
Rated Speed [rpm] 2000	2000			
Max. Speed [rpm] 3000	3000			
Mechanical Time Constant [ms] 1.222 0.829 0.723 1.222 0.829 0.723 1.058 0.847 0.764 1.058 0.	0.847 0.764			
Rated current [Amps] rms 16.48 28.78 32.95 16.48 28.78 32.95 9.09 14.70 18.97 9.09 14	14.70 18.97			
Max. Instantaneous 49.44 86.34 82.38 49.44 86.34 82.38 27.26 36.75 47.42 27.26 36.75	36.75 47.42			
Rated Power Rate [kW/s] 59.89 93.27 120.15 59.89 93.27 120.15 59.98 93.38 120.15 59.98 93	93.38 120.15			
Electrical Time Constant 15.021 19.086 20.567 15.021 19.086 20.567 14.452 23.484 20.351 14.452 23	23.484 20.351			
Insulation Class	В			
Insulation Resistance 10MΩ	10ΜΩ			
Insulation Strength 1.8 kVAC, 1 second 2.2 kVAC, 1 second				
Rotor Inertia [x10 ⁻⁴ kg m²] 46.56 73.85 106.7 46.56 73.85 106.7 46.56 73.85 106.73 46.56 73.85	73.85 106.73			
Allowable Load Inertia Ratio 5 times motor inertia	5 times motor inertia			
Max Radial Loading [N] 1548	1548			
Max Axial Loading [N] 519	519			
Vibration Grade [µm]	15			
Vibration Capacity 5G	5G			
Speed/Position Detector Serial type (19-bit)	Serial type (19-bit)			
Weight [kg] 17.4 25.2 34 24.6 32.4 39 17.4 25.2 34 24.6 3	32.4 39			

Note 1-The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).

L7P/iX7NH AC Servo Systems

Environmental Specifications

L7P/iX7NH Motor Environmental Specifications				
Model Series	APMC-FBL/FCL Motors	FE/FEP Motors	FF/FFP Motors	
IP Rating	Fully closed self-cooling IP67 ¹	Fully closed self-cooling IP65 ¹		
Rated Time	Continuous			
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 °C [32 to 104 °F]			
Storage Temperature	-10 to 60 °C [14 to 140 °F]			
Operating Humidity	Below 80% RH			
Storage Humidity	Below 90% RH (non condensing)			
Atmosphere	Avoid direct sunlight and corrosive/flammable gas or liquid			
E/V	Elevation/vibration 49m/s ² (5G)			
Agency Approvals	_C UR _{US} (E255738), CE			

Note 1 - Shaft connection not included. The IP rating for attached reducers/gearboxes is not guaranteed. Cables may not qualify marked IP rating if bent beyond designated specifications. Use suggested cables for maintaining IP rating.



LS ELECTRIC LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Drive Software

Drive CM Configuration Software

Drive CM is an optional free downloadable configuration software package for LS Electric servo drives. A PC may be directly connected to the servo drive via any standard USB-A to USB mini-B cable (SV2-PGM-USB15 or SV2-PGM-USB30 recommended).

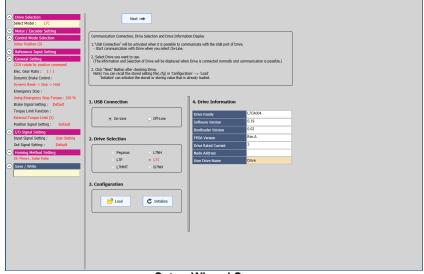
Features

- Easy-to-use setup wizard guides you through the most common setup functions.
- Digital I/O / Jog Control allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This allows the servo to perform some basic motion and check the I/O during startup.
- Parameter Object editor for setting up all drive parameters.
- Tune and check the servo response in real-time using the
- Upload and download the drive configuration. Save the drive configuration as a file for backup or future use.
- Edit the drive configuration.
- · View all drive faults.
- View drive variable trends in real-time.
- (L7P/L7C series only) Set up 64 internal Indexes (point-to-point moves) that can be triggered by digital inputs or serial communications. Indexes can repeat and can initiate another Index when one move completes.

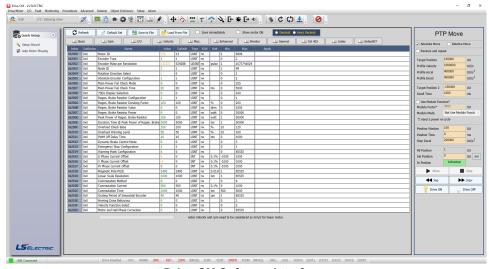
Download

Download the Drive CM software from Automation Direct's LS Electric support page:

https://support.automationdirect.com/products/lselectric.html



Setup Wizard Screen



Drive CM Software Interface

Parameter Object Editor

The Drive CM configuration tool logically organizes all servo drive object parameters for viewing and editing using the Object Dictionary screen. Each parameter has a factory default that usually allows the servo to run "out-ofthe-box".

The parameters can be easily changed with available setting ranges displayed. Tuning modes and parameters can also be changed using Drive CM. After the parameters have been defined, the complete setup can be stored and archived. Drive configurations can be uploaded, edited, saved, and downloaded as often as necessary.

Using the Drive CM software you can also configure and commission your drive without having to be connected to the master controller.



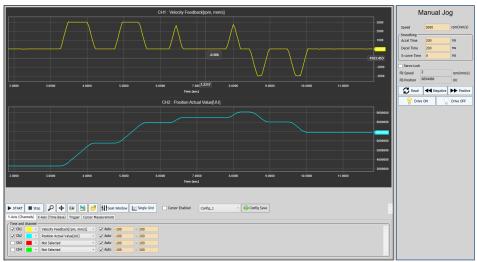
LS ELECTRIC LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Drive Software, continued

Digital I/O, Jog Control, and Scope

The Digital I/O / Jog Control screen allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.

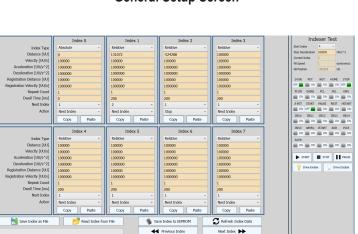
Drive CM also includes a powerful scope function that allows the user to have as many as four channels of data displayed simultaneously. Each channel has a drop-down table to select the data to be displayed. The scope has the ability to save traces to a file and load those traces for offline review/analysis. This function is a valuable tool for tuning LS Electric servo drives.



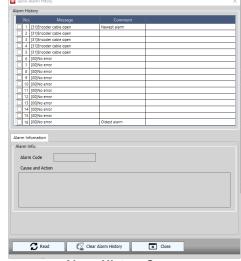
Jog Control / Scope Screen



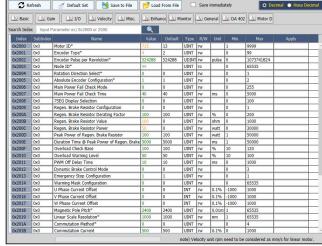
General Setup Screen



Indexer Setting Screen (L7P/L7C series only)



Alarm History Screen



Object Dictionary Screen

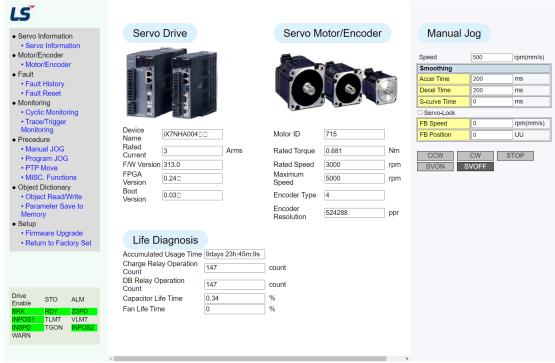


LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Drive Software, continued

Modbus TCP Webserver (iX7NH Series)

When using Modbus TCP as the control mode, the drive can generate a built-in webserver to accomplish most of the tasks Drive CM is used for (configuration, jog, fault monitoring/reset, firmware upgrade, etc.). Setting the drive DIP swtiches to Node 99 enables Modbus TCP and enables the non-secure webserver (does not use https). If your IT security policy does not allow webservers on your network, the webserver can be completely disabled by setting the Node ID rotary DIP switches to Node 98 (enables Modbus TCP with no webserver). The Node 98 functionality is available in firmware versions 1.15 and above.



Example Webserver Screen



L7C/L7P Series AC Servo Systems

Accessories

CN1 Accessories

For L7x series drives, two methods are available for creating I/O connections.

Option 1:

Terminal blocks + cables:

- APC-VSCN1T-AD
- APC-VSCN1T01-AD
- APC-VSCN1T02-AD

APC-VSCN1T terminals ship with a universal labeling strip (A1-A25, B1-B25). A labeling template with designations specifically for the L7x drive can be downloaded from any of the drive pages or the terminal block page (www.automationdirect.com/pn/apc-vscn1t-ad).



APC-VSCN1T-AD

Option 2:

Flying lead cables:

- APC-CN101A-AD
- APC-CN102A-AD
- APC-CN103A-AD



APC-CN101A-AD



NOTE: For L7C drives, do not use APC-VSCN1T(xx)-AD feedthrough terminal block if using PLC/Drive serial communication. Communication errors may occur due to disconnects in cable shields. Use APC-CN10xA-AD flying lead cables.

Part Number	Price	Description	Cable Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives
APC-VSCN1T-AD	\$85.00	LO Electric ONA feed the control	0.5 m [1.6 ft]	PDF	
APC-VSCN1T01-AD	\$96.00	LS Electric CN1 feedthrough terminal block, 50-pole, DIN rail mount	1.0 m [3.2 ft]	PDF	- All L7C and L7P drives
APC-VSCN1T02-AD	\$105.00	Tall Mount	2.0 m [6.5 ft]	PDF	
APC-CN101A-AD	\$52.00		1.0 m [3.2 ft]	PDF	
APC-CN102A-AD	\$57.00	LS Electric control cable, 50- pin connector to pigtail.	2.0 m [6.5 ft]	PDF	
APC-CN103A-AD	\$63.00		3.0 m [9.8 ft]	<u>PDF</u>	

LSELECTRIC L7C Series AC Servo Systems

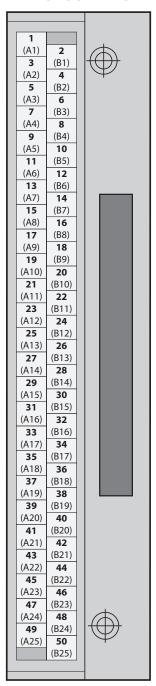
Accessories

L7C Terminal Assignment Table



CAUTION: This terminal assignment table is for use with L7C drives ONLY. Using this table with non-L7C series drives could damage your equipment as terminal assignments are different for each drive series.

APC-VSCN1T-AD



You can download a printable terminal label at https://www.automationdirect.com/pn/APC-VSCN1T-AD

	17C Driv	e Termina	LAccian	mante	
		e lellillia	i Assiyii		
Terminal	Drive I/O Pin/Wire #	Description	Wire Color	Stripe Color	Number of Stripes
A1	1	AI-1 (TRQCOM)	Orange	Black	1
B1	2	TXD+	Orange	Red	1
A2	3	TXD-	Orange	Black	2
B2	4	Z0	Orange	Red	2
A3	5	/Z0	Orange	Black	3
B3	6	RXD+	Orange	Red	3
A4	7	RXD-	Orange	Black	4
B4	8	A-GND	Orange	Red	4
A5	9	PF+	Orange	Black	5
B5	10	PF-	Orange	Red	5
A6	11	PR+	Yellow	Black	1
B6	12	PR-	Yellow	Red	1
A7	13	N/C	Yellow	Black	2
В7	14	DO-8	Yellow	Red	2
A8	15	DO-7	Yellow	Black	3
B8	16	DO-6	Yellow	Red	3
A9	17	DI-5	Yellow	Black	4
B9	18	DI-9	Yellow	Red	4
A10	19	DI-8	Yellow	Black	5
B10	20	DI-7	Yellow	Red	5
A11	21	DI-4	Gray	Black	1
B11	22	DI-3	Gray	Red	1
A12	23	DI-2	Gray	Black	2
B12	24	DO-GND24	Gray	Red	2
A13	25	DO-GND24	Gray	Black	3
B13	26	N/C	Gray	Red	3
A14	27	Al-2 (SPDCOM)	Gray	Black	4
B14	28	N/C	Gray	Red	4
A15	29	N/C	Gray	Black	5
B15	30	В0	Gray	Red	5
A16	31	/B0	White	Black	1
B16	32	AO	White	Red	1
A17	33	/AO	White	Black	2
B17	34	+12V	White	Red	2
A18	35	-12V	White	Black	3
B18	36	ENC SG	White	Red	3
A19	37	N/C	White	Black	4
B19	38	DO-1+	White	Red	4
A20	39	DO-1-	White	Black	5
B20	40	DO-2+	White	Red	5
A21	41	DO-2-	Pink	Black	1
B21	42	N/C	Pink	Red	1
A22	43	DO-3	Pink	Black	2
B22	44	DO-4	Pink	Red	2
A23	45	DO-5	Pink	Black	3
B23	46	DI-6	Pink	Red	3
A24	47	DI-1	Pink	Black	4
B24	48	DI-A	Pink	Red	4
A25	49	PULCOM	Pink	Black	5
B25	50	+24v	Pink	Red	5

LSELECTRIC L7P Series AC Servo Systems

Accessories

L7P Terminal Assignment Table



CAUTION: This terminal assignment table is for use with L7P drives ONLY. Using this table with non-L7P series drives could damage your equipment as terminal assignments are different for each drive series.

APC-VSCN1T-AD

		_
1		
(A1)	2	
3	(B1)	$ \langle \bigoplus \rangle $
(A2)	4	
5	(B2)	
(A3)	6	
7	(B3)	
(A4)	8	
9	(B4)	
(A5)	10	
11	(B5)	
(A6)	12	
13	(B6)	
(A7)	14	
15	(B7)	
(A8)	16	
17	(B8)	
(A9)	18	
19	(B9)	
(A10)	20	
21	(B10)	
(A11)	22	
23	(B11)	
(A12)	24	
25	(B12)	
(A13)	26	
27	(B13)	
(A14) 29	28	
(A15)	(B14)	
31	(B15)	
(A16)	32	
33	(B16)	
(A17)	34	
35	(B17)	
(A18)	36	
37	(B18)	
(A19)	38	
39	(B19)	
(A20)	40	
41	(B20)	
(A21)	42	
43	(B21)	
(A22)	44	
45	(B22)	
(A23)	46	
47	(B23)	
(A24)	48	
49	(B24)	
(A25)	50	1 4
	(B25)	

You can download a printable terminal label at https://www.automationdirect.com/pn/APC-VSCN1T-AD

	L7P Driv	e Termina	Assign	ments	
Terminal	Drive I/O Pin/ Wire #	Description	Wire Color	Stripe Color	Number of Stripes
A1	1	AO	Orange	Black	1
B1	2	/AO	Orange	Red	1
A2	3	ВО	Orange	Black	2
B2	4	/BO	Orange	Red	2
A3	5	ZO	Orange	Black	3
В3	6	/ZO	Orange	Red	3
A4	7	A-TLMT	Orange	Black	4
B4	8	AGND	Orange	Red	4
A5	9	A-OVR	Orange	Black	5
B5	10	AGND	Orange	Red	5
A6	11	+24V	Yellow	Black	1
В6	12	DI-1	Yellow	Red	1
A7	13	DI-2	Yellow	Black	2
В7	14	DI-3	Yellow	Red	2
A8	15	DI-4	Yellow	Black	3
B8	16	DI-5	Yellow	Red	3
A9	17	DI-6	Yellow	Black	4
В9	18	DI-7	Yellow	Red	4
A10	19	DI-8	Yellow	Black	5
B10	20	N/C	Yellow	Red	5
A11	21	+24v	Gray	Black	1
B11	22	DI-9	Gray	Red	1
A12	23	DI-10	Gray	Black	2
B12	24	DI-11	Gray	Red	2
A13	25	DI-12	Gray	Black	3
B13	26	DI-13	Gray	Red	3
A14	27	DI-14	Gray	Black	4
B14	28	DI-15	Gray	Red	4
A15	29	DI-16	Gray	Black	5
B15	30	PULCOM 24V pwr	Gray	Red	5
A16	31	input PF+	White	Black	1
B16	32	PF-	White	Red	1
A17	33	PR+	White	Black	2
B17	34	PR-	White	Red	2
A18	35	DO-1+	White	Black	3
B18	36	DO-1-	White	Red	3
A19	37	DO-2+	White	Black	4
B19	38	DO-2-	White	Red	4
A20	39	DO-3+	White	Black	5
B20	40	DO-3-	White	Red	5
A21	41	DO-4+	Pink	Black	1
B21	42	DO-4-	Pink	Red	1
A22	43	DO-5+	Pink	Black	2
B22	44	DO-5-	Pink	Red	2
A23	45	DO-6+	Pink	Black	3
B23	46	DO-6-	Pink	Red	3
A24	47	DO-7+	Pink	Black	4
B24	48	DO-7-	Pink	Red	4
A25	49	DO-8+	Pink	Black	5
B25	50	DO-8-	Pink	Red	5
DEO			7 11 114	. 100	



Accessories

CN1 Accessories

For iX7NH series drives, two methods are available for creating I/O connections.

Option 1:

Terminal blocks + cables:

- APCS-L7NCN1T-AD
- APCS-L7NCN1T01-AD
- APCS-L7NCN1T015-AD
- APCS-L7NCN1T02-AD

APCS-L7NCN1T terminals ship with a universal labeling strip (A1-A10, B1-B10). A labeling template with designations specifically for the i7X drive can be downloaded from any of the drive pages or the terminal block page (www.automationdirect.com/pn/apcs-l7ncn1t-ad).

Option 2:

Flying lead cables:

- APCS-CN101A-AD
- APCS-CN102A-AD
- APCS-CN103A-AD



APCS-L7NCN1T-AD



APCS-CN101A-AD

Part Number	Price	Description	Cable Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives
APCS-L7NCN1T-AD	\$64.00		0.5 m [1.6 ft]	PDF	
APCS-L7NCN1T01-AD	\$67.00	LS Electric CN1 feedthrough terminal block, 20-pole, DIN	1.0 m [3.2 ft]	PDF	
APCS-L7NCN1T015-AD	\$69.00	rail mount. For use with all LS Electric iX7 series drives.	1.5 m [4.9 ft]	PDF	
APCS-L7NCN1T02-AD	\$72.00		2.0 m [6.5 ft]	PDF	All iX7NH drives
APCS-CN101A-AD	\$44.00		1.0 m [3.2 ft]	PDF	
APCS-CN102A-AD	\$49.00	LS Electric CN1 control cable, 20-pin connector to	2.0 m [6.5 ft]	PDF	
APCS-CN103A-AD	\$51.00	pigtail.	3.0 m [9.8 ft]	<u>PDF</u>	

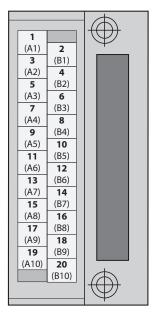
Accessories

iX7NH Terminal Assignment Table



CAUTION: This terminal assignment table is for use with iX7NH drives ONLY. Using this table with non-iX7NH series drives could damage your equipment as terminal assignments are different for each drive series.

APCS-L7NCN1Txxx-AD



You can download a printable terminal label at https://www.automationdirect.com/pn/APCS-L7NCN1T-AD

	iX7NH Drive Terminal Assignments							
Terminal	Drive I/O Pin/Wire #	Description	Wire Color	Stripe Color	Number of Stripes			
A1	1	DO1	Yellow	Black	1			
B1	2	DOCOM	Yellow	Red	1			
A2	3	DO2	Yellow	Black	2			
B2	4	DO3	Yellow	Red	2			
A3	5	AGND	Yellow	Black	3			
В3	6	+24V	Yellow	Red	3			
A4	7	DI3	Yellow	Black	4			
B4	8	DI4	Yellow	Red	4			
A5	9	AO	Yellow	Black	5			
B5	10	/AO	Yellow	Red	5			
A6	11	DI1	White	Black	1			
В6	12	DI2	White	Red	1			
A7	13	DI5	White	Black	2			
В7	14	DI6	White	Red	2			
A8	15	A-TLMT	White	Black	3			
B8	16	GND	White	Red	3			
A9	17	ZO	White	Black	4			
В9	18	/ZO	White	Red	4			
A10	19	ВО	White	Black	5			
B10	20	/BO	White	Red	5			

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

iX7NH System STO Cables

Use these pre-made factory cables to easily connect the drive STO connector to a safety relay.

Part Number	Price	Length	Description	Drawing	Compatible Motors	
APCS-ST003A-AD	\$45.00	0.3 m [1ft]	LS Electric STO cable,	PDF	All iX7NH series	
APCS-ST010A-AD	\$48.00	1m [3.2 ft]	6-pin connector to	PDF		
APCS-ST030A-AD	\$51.00	3m [9.8 ft]	pigtail,	PDF	411700	



APCS-STO series cable

iX7NH STO Bypass Connector

Replacement STO bypass connector. Note that each drive ships with an APCS-CN6K bypass connector included - this is only needed as a replacement.

Part Number	Price	Description	Compatible Motors
APCS-CN6K-AD	\$33.50	LS Electric STO connector, replacement, 6-pin. For use with all LS Electric iX7 series drives.	All iX7NH series drives



APCS-CN6K-AD



LS ELECTRIC LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

L7C/L7P/iX7NH System Motor Encoder Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
APCS-EN03ES-AD	\$54.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN05ES-AD	\$66.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN10ES-AD	\$76.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	ADMCtoith
APCS-EN20ES-AD	\$89.00		20m [65.6 ft]	24AWG	PDF	APMC motors with 17-bit incremental
APCS-EF03ES-AD	\$79.00		3m [9.8 ft]	Z4AVVG	PDF	encoders (AYK/AYK2 motors)
APCS-EF05ES-AD	\$94.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	(ATRATRZ IIIOlois)
APCS-EF10ES-AD	\$131.00	ı	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EF20ES-AD	\$213.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN03ES1-AD	\$89.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN05ES1-AD	\$94.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	FBL/FCL series motors with 19-bit encoders
APCS-EN10ES1-AD	\$109.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN20ES1-AD	\$136.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EF03ES1-AD	\$112.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EF05ES1-AD	\$133.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EF10ES1-AD	\$180.00	ı	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EF20ES1-AD	\$276.00		20m [65.6 ft]	24AWG	PDF	
APCS-EN03DS1-AD	\$94.00		3m [9.8 ft]	Z4AVVG	PDF	
APCS-EN05DS1-AD	\$100.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN10DS1-AD	\$112.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EN20DS1-AD	\$140.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	APM-FE/APM-FF
APCS-EF03DS1-AD	\$118.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	series motors
APCS-EF05DS1-AD	\$136.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-EF10DS1-AD	\$180.00	'	10m [32.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCS-EF20DS1-AD	\$278.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	



APCS-EN series encoder cable



APCS-ENxxxES1 series encoder cable



L7P/iX7NH System Encoder Accessories

Part Number	Price	Description	Compatible Drives
APC-EF00BS-AD	\$22.50	17-pin motor encoder connector.	APM-FE and APM- FF series motors
APCS-BATT36-AD	\$40.50	Encoder battery. One (1) AA ER6V lithium battery with extended leads and an encoder cable connector.	All LS Electric motors with 19-bit encoders

APC-EF00BS-AD



APCS-BATT36-AD

www.automationdirect.com



LS ELECTRIC LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

L7C/L7P/iX7NH System Motor Brake Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
<u>APCS-BN03QS-AD</u>	\$59.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-BN05QS-AD	\$63.00	NI NI	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-BN10QS-AD	\$69.00	N	10m [32.8 ft]	18AWG	PDF	APMC FBL/FCL brake motors (100W – 1kW)
APCS-BN20QS-AD	\$84.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-BF03QS-AD	\$66.00		3m [9.8 ft]	TOAVVG	PDF	
APCS-BF05QS-AD	\$72.00		5m [16.4 ft]	İ	PDF	
APCS-BF10QS-AD	\$89.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-BF20QS-AD	\$122.00		20m [65.6 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	



APCS-BN series brake cable



iX7NH System Non-Brake Motor Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
APCS-PN03LSX-AD	\$54.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN05LSX-AD	\$61.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10LSX-AD	\$74.00	IN IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20LSX-AD	\$107.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	FBL/FCL series
APCS-PF03LSX-AD	\$63.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors
APCS-PF05LSX-AD	\$74.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10LSX-AD	\$106.00	l	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF20LSX-AD	\$165.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
<u>APCS-PN03HSX1-AD</u>	\$54.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN05HSX1-AD	\$63.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10HSX1-AD	\$81.00	l IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20HSX1-AD	\$122.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	APM-FE15A series
APCS-PF03HSX1-AD	\$64.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors without brake
APCS-PF05HSX1-AD	\$77.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10HSX1-AD	\$113.00	'	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF20HSX1-AD	\$179.00		20m [65.6 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCS-PN03HSX-AD	\$50.00		3m [9.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCS-PN05HSX-AD	\$61.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10HSX-AD	\$84.00	l IN	10m [32.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCS-PN20HSX-AD	\$131.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	APM-FE16D and APM-FE22D series
APCS-PF03HSX-AD	\$65.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors without brake
APCS-PF05HSX-AD	\$84.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10HSX-AD	\$131.00	'	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF20HSX-AD	\$227.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN03ISX-AD	\$55.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN05ISX-AD	\$65.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10ISX-AD	\$89.00	IN IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20ISX-AD	\$136.00		20m [65.6 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	APM-FF35D motors
APCS-PF03ISX-AD	\$72.00		3m [9.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	without brake
APCS-PF05ISX-AD	\$90.00	Y	5m [16.4 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCS-PF10ISX-AD	\$141.00	Ī	10m [32.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	
APCS-PF20ISX-AD	\$241.00		20m [65.6 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only



APCS-PxxLSX series power cable



APCS-PxxHSX1 series power cable



APCS-PxxHSX series power cable



Accessories, continued

iX7NH System Brake Motor Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors			
cable APCS-BxxxQS-AD f	Note: For FBL/FCL 100W–1kW motors with brake, use the power cables on the previous page AND separate brake cable APCS-BxxxQS-AD from page page tSRV-82. This is for FBL/FCL motors only. FE and FF motors have brake wiring incorporated into the power cable (below).								
APCS-PN03NBX1-AD	\$66.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN05NBX1-AD	\$77.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN10NBX1-AD	\$107.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN20NBX1-AD	\$163.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	APM-FE15A series			
APCS-PF03NBX1-AD	\$81.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors with brakes			
APCS-PF05NBX1-AD	\$103.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF10NBX1-AD	\$157.00	I	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF20NBX1-AD	\$268.00		20m [65.6 ft]		<u>PDF</u>				
APCS-PN03NBX-AD	\$58.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN05NBX-AD	\$69.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	APM-FE16D and APM-FE22D series motors with brakes			
APCS-PN10NBX-AD	\$98.00	IN.	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN20NBX-AD	\$155.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF03NBX-AD	\$76.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF05NBX-AD	\$101.00	Y	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF10NBX-AD	\$155.00	Ť	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF20NBX-AD	\$275.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN03PBX-AD	\$79.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN05PBX-AD	\$92.00	Y	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN10PBX-AD	\$133.00	Ť	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PN20PBX-AD	\$209.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	APM-FF35D series			
APCS-PF03PBX-AD	\$101.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors with brakes			
APCS-PF05PBX-AD	\$133.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF10PBX-AD	\$206.00	IN IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF				
APCS-PF20PBX-AD	\$356.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF				







LSELECTRIC L7C Series AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

L7C System Motor Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors	
<u>APCS-PN03LSC-AD</u>	\$45.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN05LSC-AD	\$54.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN10LSC-AD	\$70.00	IN	10m [32.8 ft]	18AWG	PDF	APMC FBL/FCL motors (100W – 1kW) used with L7C drives	
APCS-PN20LSC-AD	\$97.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF03LSC-AD	\$59.00		3m [9.8 ft]	TOAVVG	PDF		
APCS-PF05LSC-AD	\$77.00		5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF10LSC-AD	\$109.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF20LSC-AD	\$172.00		20m [65.6 ft]		<u>PDF</u>		



APCS-PN series motor cable

www.automationdirect.com



LSELECTRIC L7P Series AC Servo Systems

17P System Non-Brake Motor Power Cables

L7P System No	ni-biake i		wer Cabi	es		Composible	
Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors	
APCS-PN03LS-AD	\$48.00	Hatoa	3m [9.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	Motoro	
APCS-PN05LS-AD	\$52.00		5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN10LS-AD	\$65.00	N	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN20LS-AD	\$90.00		20m [65.6 ft]	40.000	PDF	FBL/FCL series	
APCS-PF03LS-AD	\$61.00		3m [9.8 ft]	18AWG	PDF	motors	
APCS-PF05LS-AD	\$70.00	.,	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF10LS-AD	\$102.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF20LS-AD	\$164.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN03HS-AD	\$42.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN05HS-AD	\$50.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN10HS-AD	\$70.00	IN IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN20HS-AD	\$111.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	APM-FE series	
APCS-PF03HS-AD	\$59.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors without brake	
APCS-PF05HS-AD	\$75.00	Y	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF10HS-AD	\$120.00	ī	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF20HS-AD	\$209.00		20m [65.6 ft]	14AWG	PDF		
APCS-PN03IS-AD	\$57.00		3m [9.8 ft]	I4AWG	PDF	-230VAC APM-FF35D and 460VAC APM- FFP35D motors without brakes	
APCS-PN05IS-AD	\$73.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN10IS-AD	\$111.00	, IN	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN20IS-AD	\$189.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF03IS-AD	\$73.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF05IS-AD	\$97.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	without brakes	
APCS-PF10IS-AD	\$158.00	'	10m [32.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>		
APCS-PF20IS-AD	\$286.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN03JS-AD	\$66.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN05JS-AD	\$87.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN10JS-AD	\$136.00	.,	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN20JS-AD	\$250.00		20m [65.6 ft]	10AWG	PDF	230VAC APM-FF55D	
APCS-PF03JS-AD	\$94.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	motors without brake	
APCS-PF05JS-AD	\$131.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF10JS-AD	\$230.00		10m [32.8 ft]		<u>PDF</u>		
APCS-PF20JS-AD	\$426.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PF03JS1-AD	\$78.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	460VAC APM-	
APCS-PF05JS1-AD	\$108.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]	12AWG	PDF	FFP55D and APM-	
APCS-PF10JS1-AD	\$180.00		10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	FFP75D motors without brakes	
APCS-PF20JS1-AD	\$328.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN03JS2-AD	\$112.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF		
APCS-PN05JS2-AD	\$157.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		<u>PDF</u>	_	
APCS-PN10JS2-AD	\$266.00		10m [32.8 ft]	_	<u>PDF</u>	_	
APCS-PN20JS2-AD	\$484.00		20m [65.6 ft]	8AWG	<u>PDF</u>	230VAC APM-FF75D	
APCS-PF03JS2-AD	\$163.00		3m [9.8 ft]	_	<u>PDF</u>	motors without brake	
APCS-PF05JS2-AD	\$238.00	Υ	5m [16.4 ft]	_	<u>PDF</u>		
APCS-PF10JS2-AD	\$424.00		10m [32.8 ft]	-	PDF		
APCS-PF20JS2-AD	\$796.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF		

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only



APCS-PxxLS series power cable



APCS-PxxHS series power cable



APCS-PxxIS series power cable



APCS-PxxJS series power cable



LSELECTRIC L7P Series AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

L7P System Brake Motor Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Compatible Motors
Note: For FBL/FCL 100W- spearate brake cable APC brake wiring incorporated	S-BxxxQS-AD f	rom page tMNC-				
APCS-PN03NB-AD	\$55.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN05NB-AD	\$66.00		5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10NB-AD	\$96.00	N	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20NB-AD	\$155.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	230VAC and 460
APCS-PF03NB-AD	\$80.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	VAC APM-FE series motors with brakes
APCS-PF05NB-AD	\$108.00		5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10NB-AD	\$174.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]	-	PDF	
APCS-PF20NB-AD	\$310.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN03PB-AD	\$78.00		3m [9.8 ft]	14AWG	PDF	
APCS-PN05PB-AD	\$99.00		5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10PB-AD	\$151.00	N	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20PB-AD	\$260.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	230VAC APM-FF35D and 460VAC APM-
APCS-PF03PB-AD	\$100.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	FFP35D motors with brakes
APCS-PF05PB-AD	\$136.00	V	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10PB-AD	\$224.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF20PB-AD	\$407.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN03LB-AD	\$75.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN05LB-AD	\$96.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	230VAC APM-FF55D motors with brake
APCS-PN10LB-AD	\$149.00	N	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20LB-AD	\$256.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF03LB-AD	\$109.00		3m [9.8 ft]	8AWG	PDF	
APCS-PF05LB-AD	\$154.00	V	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10LB-AD	\$266.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF20LB-AD	\$493.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF03LB1-AD	\$91.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	400 /A O A DN4
APCS-PF05LB1-AD	\$124.00	Y	5m [16.4 ft]	12000	PDF	460VAC APM- FFP55D and APM-
APCS-PF10LB1-AD	\$212.00	Ť	10m [32.8 ft]	12AWG	PDF	FFP75D motors with brakes
APCS-PF20LB1-AD	\$386.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	Diakes
APCS-PN03LB2-AD	\$124.00		3m [9.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN05LB2-AD	\$172.00	N	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN10LB2-AD	\$289.00	N	10m [32.8 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PN20LB2-AD	\$521.00		20m [65.6 ft]	0.01010	PDF	230VAC APM-FF75D
APCS-PF03LB2-AD	\$180.00		3m [9.8 ft]	8AWG	PDF	motors with brake
APCS-PF05LB2-AD	\$263.00	V	5m [16.4 ft]		PDF	
APCS-PF10LB2-AD	\$464.00	Y	10m [32.8 ft]]	PDF	
APCS-PF20LB2-AD	\$875.00		20m [65.6 ft]		PDF	





APCS-PxxPB series power cable



APCS-PxxLB series power cable

LS Drive System Accessories

Accessories, continued

LS Drive System Replacement Connectors

Part Number	Price	Description	Compatible Drives	Image
<u>5452573</u>	\$10.00	AutomationDirect replacement drive power connector.	All L7C drives	HARAMA A
APC-CN1NNA-AD	\$35.50	LS solder-type CN1 50-pin Electric I/O connector.	All L7C and L7P series drives	
APC-CN2NNA-AD	\$28.50	LS Electric I/O connector, replacement, 20-pin.	All iX7NH series drives	
APC-CN3NNA-AD	\$35.50	LS Electric solder-type CN2 14-pin drive encoder connector.	All L7C, L7P, and iX7NH series drives	
APCS-CN6K-AD	\$33.50	LS Electric STO connector, replacement, 6-pin. For use with all LS Electric iX7 series drives.	All iX7NH series drives	0
<u>IX7-CON-A</u>	\$21.00	AutomationDirect drive power connector, replacement, 11-pin. Note: Do not wire to pin 4 (the "-" terminal).	iX7NH series drives, 400W, 750W, and 1kW	
<u>IX7-CON-B</u>	\$21.00	AutomationDirect drive power connector for motor power, replacement, 4-pin.	iX7NH series drives, 400W, 750W, and 1kW	1
<u>IX7-CON-C</u>	\$10.00	AutomationDirect drive power connector release, replacement.	iX7NH series drives, 400W, 750W, and 1kW	
<u>IX7-CON-D</u>	\$21.00	AutomationDirect drive power connector for motor power, replacement, 4-pin	iX7NH series drives, 2kW and 3.5 kW	
<u>IX7-CON-E</u>	\$21.00	AutomationDirect drive control power connector, replacement, 5-pin.	iX7NH series drives, 2kW and 3.5 kW	90-300
IX7-CON-F	\$21.00	AutomationDirect drive main power connector, replacement, 6-pin.	iX7NH series drives, 2kW and 3.5 kW	2000-00 000-00
L7P-CON-A	\$16.50	Replacement 11-pin drive power connector. Do not wire to pin 4 (the "N" terminal)	L7PA series 230VAC 400W and 1kW drives	CHILD WALLES
L7P-CON-B	\$8.75	Replacement 3-pin drive power connector.	L7PA series 230VAC 400W and 1kW drives	Sept.
		Continued on nex	t page	

LS Drive System Accessories

Accessories, continued

LS Drive System Replacement Connectors, continued

Part Number	Price	Description	Compatible Drives	Image
<u>L7P-CON-C</u>	\$22.00	Replacement 11-pin drive power connector.	L7PB series 460VAC 1kW drives, all L7P series 2kW and 3.5 kW drives	The state of the s
<u>L7P-CON-D</u>	\$8.25	Replacement 3-pin drive power connector.	L7PB series 460VAC 1kW drives, all L7P series 2kW and 3.5 kW drives	
<u>L7P-CON-E</u>	\$0.75	Drive analog monitor crimp pins (24-48 AWG), package of 5.	All L7P and iX7NH drives. Requires L7P-CON-F	ATTEN .
L7P-CON-F	\$2.25	Drive analog monitor 4-pin crimp connector.	All L7P and iX7NH drives. Requires L7P-CON-E	
<u>L7P-CON-G</u>	\$2.25	Drive analog monitor 4-pin IDC connector (26AWG).	All L7P and iX7NH series drives	



LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

L7C/L7P/iX7NH System Braking Resistors

Use external braking resistors to provide additional regenerative capacity and to dissipate heat away from the servo drive.

Part Number	Price	Description	Drawing	Compatible Drive Series	Compatible Drive Models
<u>APCS-140R50-AD</u>	\$21.00	LS Electric 140W 30Ω encapsulated braking resistor	<u>PDF</u>	All 400W LS drives	L7CA004U-AD L7PA004U-AD IX7NHA004U-AD
<u>APCS-300R30-AD</u>	\$27.00	LS Electric 300W 30Ω encapsulated braking resistor	PDF	All 230VAC 750W and 1kW LS drives	L7CA010U-AD L7PA010U-AD IX7NHA008U-AD IX7NHA010U-AD
<u>APC-600R30-AD</u>	\$48.00	LS Electric 600W 30Ω encapsulated braking resistor.	<u>PDF</u>	All 230VAC 2.2 kW and 3.5 kW LS drives	L7PA020U-AD L7PA035U-AD IX7NHA020U-AD IX7NHA035U-AD
APC-600R28-AD	\$73.00	LS Electric 600W 28Ω encapsulated braking resistor.	<u>PDF</u>	All 230VAC 5.5 kW and 7.5 kW LS drives	L7PA050U-AD L7PA075U-AD
APCS-300R82-AD	\$18.00	LS Electric 300W 82Ω encapsulated braking resistor.	<u>PDF</u>	All 460VAC 1kW LS drives	L7PB010U-AD
<u>APCS-600R140-AD</u>	\$48.00	LS Electric 600W 140 Ω encapsulated braking resistor.	<u>PDF</u>	Alternate resistor for 460VAC 2.2 kW and 3.5 kW LS drives	Alternate resistor for L7PB020U-AD L7PB035U-AD
APCS-600R75-AD	\$48.00	LS Electric 600W 75 Ω encapsulated braking resistor.	PDF	All 460VAC 2.2, 3.5, 5.5, and 7.5 kW LS drives	L7PB020U-AD L7PB035U-AD L7PB050U-AD L7PB075U-AD



NOTE: 600W resistors require customer-supplied M5-.8 bolts and cable lugs for connection.



APCS-140R50-AD

LS ELECTRIC AC Servo Systems Accessories

Servo System EMI Filters

Input EMI filters reduce electromagnetic interference or noise on the input side of the servo drive. They are required for CE compliance and recommended for installations prone to or sensitive to electromagnetic interference.

Part Number	Price	Rating	Description	Drawing	Compatible Drive Series	Compatible Drive Models
<u>TB1-10A0D0</u>	\$76.00	10A	LS Electric EMI input filter, 250 VAC, 1-phase, 10A, panel mount, EMI/RFI filtering, 2-stage, drive rated, standard performance, screw terminals. For use with 1-phase AC drives.	<u>PDF</u>	All L7C series drives	L7CA004U-AD L7CA010U-AD
TB6-B010LBEI	\$98.00	10A		<u>PDF</u>	L7P and iX7NH 400W through 1kW drives	L7PA004U-AD L7PA010U-AD L7PB010U-AD IX7NHA004U-AD IX7NHA008U-AD IX7NHA010U-AD
<u>TB6-B020NBDC</u>	\$124.00	20A		PDF	L7P 460V 2kW and 3.5 kW drives	L7PB020U-AD L7PB035U-AD
TB6-B030NBDC	\$118.00	30A	LS Electric EMI input filter, 550VAC, 3-phase, panel mount, EMI/RFI filtering, drive rated, standard performance, screw terminals.	<u>PDF</u>	L7P and iX7NH 230V: 2kW, 3.5 kW and L7P 460V: 5kW	L7PA020U-AD L7PA035U-AD L7PB050U-AD IX7NHA020U-AD IX7NHA035U-AD
<u>TB6-B040AS</u>	\$204.00	40A		PDF	L7P 230V: 5kW 460V: 7.5 kW	L7PA050U-AD L7PB075U-AD
TB6-B060LAS	\$354.00	50A		PDF	L7P 230V: 7.5 kW drives	L7PA075U-AD





TB6-B010LBEI

www.automationdirect.com



LECTRIC LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

NOTE: These parts available for sale to North American locations only

L7C/L7P/iX7NH/PHOX System Planetary Gearboxes

Precision planetary gearboxes can increase the torque output of servo systems while reducing the reflected load inertia for higher response. Gearboxes offer high stiffness, high efficiency, and very quiet operation. Input motor shaft clamp, oversized output shaft key, and mounting hardware are included for mating to LS Electric motors.

Features.

- Maintenance free (no need to replace lubrication)
- IP65
- Operating temperature range of -10°C to +90°C [14°F to 194°F]
- Uses VIGO Grease RE #0



MSS Series Planetary Gearbox

Display Disp		MSS Series Planetary Gearbox Specfications									
Manufacturer Manu	Model	96200004	96200005	96200103	96200007	96200008	96200257	96200373	96200378	96200393	<u>96200459</u>
## APM-FE series 9,00W and 1,5 kW motors APM-FE series 9,00W and 1,5 kW motors 1,6 kW moto	Manufacturer Part Number	005KS-	010KS-	020KS-	005KS-	010KS-	020KS-	005KS-	010KS-	020KS-	
PDE	Compatible Motors				APMC FCL s	series 750W and	1kW motors	APM-FE seri	ies 900W and 1.	5 kW motors	APM-FE series 1.6 kW motors
Single	Price	\$327.00	\$336.00	\$598.00	\$426.00	\$439.00	\$864.00	\$385.00	\$396.00	\$792.00	\$549.00
Vominal Output Torque S4 N·m 42 N·m 143 N·m 160 N·m 121 N·m 295 N·m 160 N·m 121 N·m 295 N·m 332 N·m	Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF
	Ratio	5:1	10:1	20:1	5:1	10:1	20:1	5:1	10:1	20:1	5:1
Dutput Shaft	Nominal Output Torque	54 N·m	42 N·m	143 N·m	160 N·m	121 N·m	295 N·m	160 N·m	121 N·m	295 N·m	332 N·m
Stage	Inertia	0.13 kg/cm ²	0.13 kg/cm ²	0.13 kg/cm ²	0.48 kg/cm ²	0.44 kg/cm ²	0.48 kg/cm ²	0.48 kg/cm ²	0.44 kg/cm ²	0.48 kg/cm ²	2.81 kg/cm ²
Frame	Output Shaft Diameter	16mm	16mm	22mm	22mm	22mm	32mm	22mm	22mm	32mm	32mm
Nominal Input Speed (rpm) 5,000 5,000 4,000	Stage	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1
Speed (rpm) 5,000 5,000 4,000	Frame	60mm	60mm	90mm	90mm	90mm	115mm	90mm	90mm	115mm	115mm
Typm 10,000 10,000 8,0	Nominal Input Speed (rpm)	5,000	5,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000
Noise (dB) ≤54 ≤54 ≤56 ≤56 ≤56 ≤59 ≤56 ≤56 ≤59 ≤5	Max Input Speed (rpm)	10,000	10,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
Efficiency (%) ≥97 ≥97 ≥94 ≥97 ≥97 ≥94 ≥97 ≥97 ≥94 ≥97 ≥97 ≥94 ≥97 ≥97 ≥94 ≥97 ≥97 ≥94 ≥97 ≥97 ≥98 ≥97 ≥98 ≥97 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98 ≥98	Emergency Stop Torque					3 times nomina	al output torque				
Backlash (Arcmin) ≤7 ≤9	Noise (dB)	≤54	≤54	≤56	≤56	≤56	≤59	≤56	≤56	≤59	≤59
Arcmin String S	Efficiency (%)	≥97	≥97	≥94	≥97	≥97	≥94	≥97	≥97	≥94	≥97
Max Radial Load (N) 1,280 1,280 3,200 3,200 3,200 6,800 3,200 6,800 6,800 Max Axial Load (N) 690 690 1,600 1,600 1,600 3,400 1,600 1,600 3,400 Service Life 20,000 (10,000 under continuous operation)	Backlash (Arcmin)	≤7	≤7	≤9	≤7	≤7	≤9	≤7	≤7	≤9	≤7
(N) 690 690 1,600 1,600 1,600 3,400 1,600 1,600 3,400 3,400 3,400 3,400 690 3,400 3,400 3,400 690 690 1,600 1,600 690 690 1,600 690 690 690 690 690 690 690 690 690	Max Radial Load (N)	1,280	1,280	3,200	3,200	3,200	6,800	3,200	3,200	6,800	6,800
Service Life 20,000 (10,000 under continuous operation)	Max Axial Load (N)	690	690	1,600	1,600	1,600	3,400	1,600	1,600	3,400	3,400
	Service Life (Hours)				20,00	0 (10,000 under	continuous oper	ration)			,
Continued on next page					Continu	ed on next pag	е				

LS ELECTRIC LS Electric AC Servo Systems

Accessories, continued

	MSS Series Planetary Gearbox Specfications										
Model	96200464	96200479	96200010	<u>96200011</u>	96200445	96200013	96200014	96200701	96200016	96200017	96200862
Manufacturer Part Number	MSS1151A- 010KS- D3110103C22	MSS1422B- 020KS- D3110103C22	MSS1151A- 005KS- D3110103C24	MSS1151A- 010KS- D3110103C24	MSS1422B- 020KS- D3110103C24	MSS1421A- 005KS- E3110103C35	MSS1421A- 010KS- E3110103C35	MSS1802B- 020KS- E3110103C35	MSS1801A- 005KS- F3110103C42	MSS1801A- 010KS- F3110103C42	MSS1802A- 015KS- F3110103C42
Compatible Motors	APM-FE se	eries 1.6 kW tors	APM-FI	E series 2.2 kW	motors	APM-FF serie	es 3.5 kW and 5	5.5 kW motors	APM-F	F series 7.5 kW	motors
Price	\$565.00	\$1,167.00	\$549.00	\$565.00	\$1,167.00	\$847.00	\$872.00	\$2,035.00	\$1,628.00	\$1,676.00	\$2,096.00
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF
Ratio	10:1	20:1	5:1	10:1	20:1	5:1	10:1	20:1	5:1	10:1	15:1
Nominal Output Torque	262 N·m	295 N·m	332 N·m	262 N·m	295 N·m	634 N·m	500 N·m	1060 N·m	1195 N·m	960 N·m	897 N·m
Inertia	2.59 kg/cm ²	2.81 kg/cm ²	2.81 kg/cm ²	2.59 kg/cm ²	2.81 kg/cm ²	7.52 kg/cm ²	7.05 kg/cm ²	7.52 kg/cm ²	24.29 kg/cm ²	23.51 kg/cm ²	24.29 kg/cm ²
Output Shaft Diameter	32mm	40mm	32mm	32mm	40mm	40mm	40mm	55mm	55mm	55mm	55mm
Stage	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2
Frame	115mm	142mm	115mm	115mm	142mm	142mm	142mm	180mm	180mm	180mm	180mm
Nominal Input Speed (rpm)	4,000	3,000	4,000	4,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Max Input Speed (rpm)	8,000	6,000	8,000	8,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Emergency Stop Torque					3 times	nominal output	t torque				
Noise (dB)	≤59	≤62	≤59	≤59	≤62	≤62	≤62	≤64	≤64	≤64	≤64
Efficiency (%)	≥97	≥94	≥97	≥97	≥94	≥97	≥97	≥94	≥97	≥97	≥94
Backlash (Arcmin)	≤7	≤9	≤7	≤7	≤9	≤7	≤7	≤9	≤7	≤7	≤9
Max Radial Load (N)	6,800	9,300	6,800	6,800	9,300	9,300	9,300	15,100	15,100	15,100	15,100
Max Axial Load (N)	3,400	4,500	3,400	3,400	4,500	4,500	4,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500
Service Life (Hours)					20,000 (10,00	0 under continu	uous operation)				

Sure Servo 2

AC Servo Systems

Drive features

- Power:
- 1 phase 110VAC: 100W-2kW
- 1 phase 220VAC: 100W-2kW
- 3 phase 220VAC: 100W-15kW
- 3 phase 460VAC: 400W-15kW
- Fully digital with up to 3.1 kHz bandwidth velocity loop response
- Easy setup and diagnostics with built-in keypad/display or the SureServo2 Pro PCbased software
- Field upgradeable firmware ensures the drive can always be upgraded to the latest operating system
- · Communications include:
- Serial Modbus (native/built-in)
- Optional Modbus TCP card
- Optional Ethernet/IP card (this card can use implicit and explicit messaging. SureServo2 Pro software can generate an EDS file to transfer custom data between PLC and drive)
- · Command options include:
- ± 10V torque or velocity command
- Pulse train or master encoder position command (accepts line driver or open collector) with electronic gearing
- Powerful built-in motion controller for position control using 99 preset positions (enter these during development, or send them through the communications options above during runtime)
- Internal sequencing for position/speed

commands, registration (capture/compare), electronic camming, homing (10 different options), Jumps, and arithmetic statements.

- The 3.1 kHz bandwidth allows for high-level automatic tuning. Several modes of tuning are available including Auto Tune that can estimate the load inertia and fine-tune the system when all the loads are attached.
- Optically isolated digital inputs (10) and outputs (6), analog outputs for monitor signals (2), and line driver output for encoder (with scalable resolution).
- Other Features:
- Secondary/Auxiliary encoder feedback (for true closed loop control)
- Registration ability
- Analog positioning
- Safe Torque Off (STO) included so no need for large, bulky contactors to disconnect power from the drive in E-stop situations
- Absolute Encoder operation (with optional encoder battery backup)
- Electronic camming (you can define the cam with SureServo2 Pro software or you can import an Excel spreadsheet)
- Advanced Scope feature that can monitor a variety of command and status signals, including output speed, torque, power, etc.

Motor features

- · Low inertia models:
 - 100W, 200W, 400W, 750W, 1kW, 1.5 kW, and 2kW
- Speeds up to 6,000 rpm
- · Medium inertia models:
- 1kW, 1.5 kW, 2kW, and 3kW
- Speeds up to 3,000 rpm
- · High inertia models:
- 3kW, 4.5 kW, 5.5 kW, 7.5 kW, 11kW, and 15kW
- Speeds up to 3,000 rpm
- Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor
- Keyed drive shafts support clamp-on style couplings or key-style couplings
- Integrated encoder with 16,777,216 encoder pulses/revolution plus marker pulse (once per revolution)
- Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes (xxxxB series motors)
- Standard hook-up cables for motor power, encoder, and brake (separate brake cable for brake motors 230V systems 5.5kW and larger or 460V systems 11kW and larger)
- Motor cables available in standard or flexrated lengths of 3, 5, 10, and 20m
- Standard 50-pin DIN-rail mounted break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections), or 20-pin spring clamp terminal block (limited I/O) that mounts directly to the drive

SureServo2 tuning technology

The SureServo2 drive closes the loop on current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). The 3.1 kHz bandwidth in the drive assures precise speed and current control and easy tuning. Proportional gain, integral gain and compensation, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and five (5) notch filters for resonance suppression are available. Auto Tuning has been greatly improved and can easily tune systems with as much as 60:1 inertia mismatch.

There is an inertia estimation function that analyzes the motor and load to measure how much inertia is coupled to the motor.

The drive has several tuning methods available:

- One Touch Auto Tuning—the drive tunes the motor without any motion (static motor/ system analysis)
- Normal Auto Tuning—the drive tunes the load while an external controller or the drive's internal indexer provides point-to-point moves
- Assisted Tuning–3 modes where the drive tunes the motor while moving. The user can adjust responsiveness while the drive is analyzing the system
- Manual Tuning–20+ parameters are available to give power users the ultimate flexibility to tune their systems.

SureServo2 Built-in motion controller

While the SureServo2 drives can accept traditional commands from host controls, they can also provide their own internal motion control. For example, up to 99 index moves can be pre-defined and stored in the drive and then selected and executed using digital inputs (inputs as events or inputs used as a multiplexer) or communication (serial Modbus, Modbus TCP, or Ethernet/IP). The index profiles can also be changed while in-process with digital events or via comms. The internal motion can consist of incremental or absolute moves, and can be sequenced internally with delays in between the moves or moves can be linked together so they are processed one after the other.

Multi-axis systems can be controlled via digital inputs, or serial/Ethernet communication. The motion can be commanded from a powerful external controller that sends out high speed pulses to each drive, or the motion can be initiated by a low-level controller (the simplest CLICK PLC) since each drive has a powerful motion controller inside. Applications include press feeds, auger fillers, rotary tables, robots for pick and place, test or assembly operations, drilling, cutting, tapping, and similar applications using simple index moves for single or multi-axis motion

SureServo2 Optional Holding Brake

Each SureServo2 motor rating can be ordered with an optional 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

SureGear® Precision Gearboxes for Servo motors

Inertia balancing issue in your design?

The SureGear PGA series easily mates to SureServo2 motors. Everything you need to mount your SureServo2 motor is included!

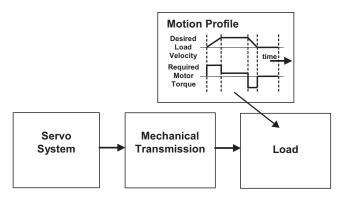
- Four gear ratios available (5, 10, 15, 25:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to SureServo2 motors
- Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Best-in-class backlash (5 arc-min)
- 5-year warranty

AC Servo Systems

How to select and apply SureServo2 systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental considerations in selecting the servo system are "reflected" load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque SureServo2 system that most closely matches these parameters for the system being replaced. In a new application, these parameters should be determined through calculation and/or measurement. SureServo2 Pro has the ability to measure the load (reflected) inertia and accurately measure the motor torque output.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software can be downloaded from www. automationdirect.com on the store page for your drive.



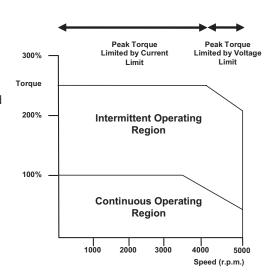
1. "Reflected" load inertia

The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor driveshaft needs to be considered and the total "reflected" inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of "reflected" load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to motor inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. Systems with ratios as high as 200:1 can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. SureServo2 systems may be tuned manually, fully Automatically, or via a hybrid mode where the software tunes the system with input for system responsiveness from the user.

2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system's intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed or torque). If you have a SureServo2 system, these values are easily captured and recorded with the Scope feature built into SureServo2 Pro. If you are designing the system, use VisualSizer to define the system and calculate expected inertia and required power.



AC Servo Systems

Application tip - coupling considerations

The SureServo2 motors have keyed shafts that can be used with keyed couplings or with clamp-on or compression style couplings. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings are usually the best choice when you consider the stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher stiffness

(lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a tradeoff between the stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the SureServo2 **peak** torque requirement of your application.

Available Couplings

Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, it is beneficial to keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. SureServo2 systems can go up to 6,000 rpm for the low inertia motors and up to 3,000 rpm for the medium inertia motors.

Example: A gearbox reduces the required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the servo

system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

3. Space limitations and motor orientation

SureServo2 motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (open-frame gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned. For example, some reducers would allow for in-line, right angle, or parallel mounting of the motor.

For more information, refer to the website listed below.

Mechanical Transmission: <u>Timing Belts and Pulleys</u>
Precision Gearboxes

Ordering guide instructions

The following four pages are your ordering guide for SureServo2 systems. Each system has a torque-speed curve included for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo motor and matching drive for your application.

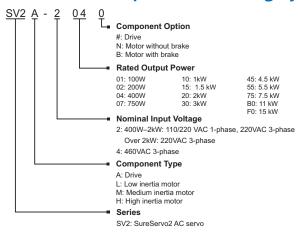
Each system needs:

- Motor
- Drive
- Motor Power Cable
- Motor Encoder Cable
- I/O connections (either CN1 cable + RTB breakout board, or an LTB20 breakout board that mounts on the drive)
- For brakemotors 4.5 kW and below, the brake wiring is included in the power cable. For brakemotors 5.5 kw and above, a separate brake cable is required.

A wide variety of optional accessories are also available, such as Ethernet cards, RS485 splitters/terminators, toroids, etc.

You can also use the SureServo2 selector tool on the AutomationDirect.com website to help you configure your system.

SureServo2 series drives and motors part numbering system



Here is what you will need to order a complete servo system:













NOTE: Unit can be programmed via keypad. Optional programming software (free download) and optional programming cable available.



NOTE: If you need a gear box for your configuration, you can do it easily online: http://www.sureservo.com/gearbox/selector



www.automationdirect.com



Torque to SureServo2 System Quick Reference

	230V System Torque								
System Rated Torque (N·m)	System Maximum Torque (N·m)	Suggested Servo Motor	Required Servo Drive						
0.32	1.12	SV2L-201N or SV2L-201B	<u>SV2A-2040</u>						
0.64	2.24	SV2L-202N or SV2L-202B	SV2A-2040						
1.27	3.96	SV2L-204N or SV2L-204B	SV2A-2040						
2.39	7.86	SV2L-207N or SV2L-207B	SV2A-2075						
3.18	8.12	SV2L-210N or SV2L-210B	SV2A-2150						
4.77	14.32	SV2M-210N or SV2M-210B	SV2A-2150						
7.16	14.88	SV2M-215N or SV2M-215B	SV2A-2150						
9.55	24.54	SV2M-220N or SV2M-220B	SV2A-2200						
17.55	48.29	SV2M-230N or SV2M-230B	SV2A-2300						
28.65	71.62	SV2H-245N or SV2H-245B	SV2A-2550						
35.01	87.53	SV2H-255N or SV2H-255B	SV2A-2550						
47.74	119.36	SV2H-275N or SV2H-275B	SV2A-2750						
70	175	SV2H-2B0N or SV2H-2B0B	SV2A-2F00						
95.4	224.0	SV2H-2F0N or SV2H-2F0B	<u>SV2A-2F00</u>						

	460V System Torque								
System Rated Torque (N·m)	System Maximum Torque (N·m)	Suggested Servo Motor	Required Servo Drive						
1.27	4.45	SV2L-404N or SV2L-404B	<u>SV2A-4040</u>						
2.24	7.58	SV2L-407N or SV2L-407B	<u>SV2A-4075</u>						
3.18	9.54	SV2L-410N or SV2L-410B	<u>SV2A-4150</u>						
4.77	14.32	SV2M-410N or SV2M-410B	SV2A-4150						
7.16	18.1	SV2L-415N or SV2L-415B	<u>SV2A-4150</u>						
9.55	28.65	SV2L-420N or SV2L-420B	SV2A-4200						
19.1	49.38	<u>SV2H-430N</u> or <u>SV2H-430B</u>	SV2A-4300						
28.65	64.61	SV2H-445N or SV2H-445B	SV2A-4550						
35.01	73.48	SV2H-455N or SV2H-455B	SV2A-4550						
47.74	93.71	SV2H-475N or SV2H-475B	<u>SV2A-4750</u>						
70	175	SV2H-4B0N or SV2H-4B0B	<u>SV2A-4F00</u>						
95.4	224.0	SV2H-4F0N or SV2H-4F0B	<u>SV2A-4F00</u>						



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

	Input Voltage	Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		(350%)	SV2L-201N		SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
m:	120V	(E) Intermittent Region	SVZL-ZUTIN	CV2A 2040	SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
Syste	1200	0.32 (100%) Continuous Region	SV2L 201B	<u>SV2A-2040</u>	SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
Inertia		1,690 3,000 4,200 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2L-201B</u>		SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN
100W Low Inertia System		1.12 (350%)	0)/01-0041		SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
100M		Intermittent Region	<u>SV2L-201N</u>	- <u>SV2A-2040</u>	SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
	230V	0.16 Continuous Region	CVOL 204D		SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
		3,000 4,800 6,000 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2L-201B</u>		SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN
		2.24 (350%)	<u>SV2L-202N</u>		SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
1	4007	Intermittent Region		SV2L-202N SV2L-2040	SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
Systen	120V	0.64 (100%) Continuous Region	0)/01 000D		SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
ertia S		1,400 3,000 3,700 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2L-202B</u>		SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN
Low In		2.24 (350%)	0)/01 0001		SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
200W Low Inertia System	2201	1.90 (297%) (E. J.	<u>SV2L-202N</u>	0,404,0046	SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
8	230V	0.64 (100%) 0.32 - Continuous Region	CVOL 202D	<u>SV2A-2040</u>	SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
		3,000 4,300 6,000 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2L-202B</u>		SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN

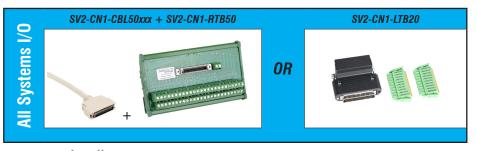
Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length. Clark The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

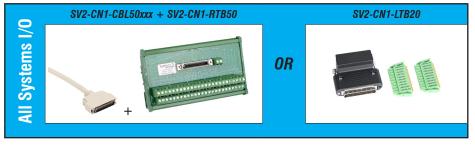
	Input Voltage		Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
			3,96 (312%)	SV2L-204N		SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
	120V	Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region	<u> </u>	SV2A-2040	SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
	1200		1.27 (100%) Continuous Region	SV2L-204B	<u>3vzA-zu4u</u>	SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
			1,000 2,700 3,600 Speed (r/min)	<u>3VZL-204B</u>		SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN
System	230V	Torque (N·m)	3.96 (312%) 3.48 (274%)	SV2L-204N	<u>SV2A-2040</u>	SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
400W Low Inertia System			Intermittent Region			SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
W Low			1.27 (100%) 0.65 Continuous Region	SV2L-204B		SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
400			3,000 4,400 6,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN
		Torque (N·m)	4.45 (350%)	SV2L-404N		SV2C-PA18-xxNN	SV2C-E122-xxNN
	40017		3.45 (272%) Intermittent Region		0)/04 4040	SV2C-PA18-xxFN	SV2C-E122-xxFN
	460V		1, 27 (100%) 0,65 (50%) Continuous Region 3,000 3,900 6,000 Speed (r/min)	SV2L-404B	SV2A-4040	SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122-xxNN
						SV2C-PB18-xxFB	SV2C-E122-xxFN
Notes			1.27 (100%) 0.65 (50%) Continuous Region 3,000 3,900 6,000		SV2A-4040	SV2C-PB18-xxNB	SV2C-E122

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



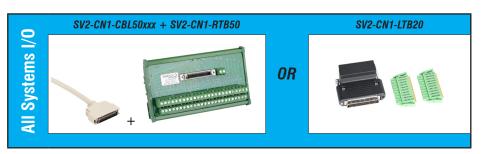
SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

SV2C-E122-xxNN SV2C-E122-xxFN SV2C-E122-xxNN
SV2C-E122-xxNN
SV2C-E122-xxFN
SV2C-E122-xxNN
SV2C-E122-xxFN

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable
SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable
SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

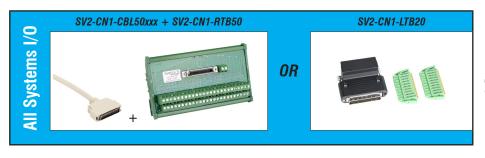
	Input Voltage			Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*	
			8.12 (255%)		SV2L-210N		SV2C-PC16-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN	
	120V	Torque (N·m)		Intermittent Region	GVEE E IVIT	SV2A-2150	SV2C-PC16-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN	
	1200		3.18 (100%)	Continuous Region	SV2L-210B	<u> 3VZA-2130</u>	SV2C-PC16-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN	
_			L	1,800 2,800 3,500 Speed (r/min)	<u>342L-210D</u>		SV2C-PC16-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN	
System	230V	Torque (N·m)	8.12 (255%)	8.12 (255%)	SV2L-210N SV2A-2150 SV2L-210B	SV2C-PC16-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN		
Inertia				Intermittent Region		- <u>SV2A-2150</u>	SV2C-PC16-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN	
1.0 kW Low Inertia System			3.18 (100%)	Continuous Region			SV2C-PC16-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN	
1.0 k			1.91 (60%)	1.91 3,000 3,300 5,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PC16-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN	
		Torque (N·m)	9.54 (300%)	0.01.4404	SV2C-PC16-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN			
	460V			Intermittent Region	SV2L-410N	CV/2A 44E0	SV2C-PC16-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN	
	4000		3.18 (100%) 1.91 (60%)	1.91	Continuous Region	SV2L-410B	SV2A-4150	SV2C-PC16-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
				Ĺ	3,000 5,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PC16-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
Note	· iivv		numbara	represents cable length: SV2C-vx	vy 10vy is a 10m sable				

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector **Online**



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

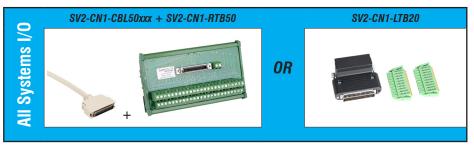
	Input Voltage		Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		(m.	14.32 (300%)	<u>SV2M-210N</u>		SV2C-PC12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	120V	Torque (N·m)	Just and Barrier		SV2A-2150	SV2C-PC12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	1200	•	1.00% Intermittent Region Continuous Region	SV2M-210B	<u> 372A-2130</u>	SV2C-PC12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
еш			700 1,550 2,000 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PC12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
1.0 kW Medium Inertia System	230V		14,32 (300%)	SV2M-210N SV2M-210B	SV2A-2150	SV2C-PC12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
m Inert		Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region			SV2C-PC12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
/ Mediu			4.77 (100%) Continuous Region			SV2C-PC12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
1.0 KM			3,20 2,000 3,000 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PC12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
		(14.32 (300%)	CV/2M /40NI		SV2C-PC16-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	460)/	Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region	SV2M-410N		SV2C-PC16-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	460V	욘	4.77 (100%) 3.20 (67%) Continuous Region	SV2M-410B	SV2A-4150	SV2C-PC16-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
			2,000 3,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PC16-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: $\,$ SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

	Input Voltage		Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*		
			14.88 (208%) SV2M-215N	<u>SV2M-215N</u>		SV2C-PC12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN		
m	120V	Forque (N·m)	Intermittent Region 7.16 (100%)		SV2A-2150	SV2C-PC12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN		
1.5 kW Medium Inertia System	1200	Ļ	Continuous Region	SV2M-215B	<u>3VZA-2130</u>	SV2C-PC12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN		
n Inerti			1,000 1,400 1,800 Speed (r/min)	<u> 3VZIVI-Z13D</u>		SV2C-PC12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN		
Mediun	230V	Torque (N·m)	14.88 (208%)	SV2M-215N	SV2A-2150	SV2C-PC12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN		
1.5 kW			Intermittent Region	<u>3V2IVI-213IV</u>		SV2C-PC12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN		
			7.16 (100%) Continuous Region	<u>SV2M-215B</u>		SV2C-PC12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN		
			4,60 2,000 2,400 3,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PC12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN		
ystem		Torque (N·m)	18 (2539	18.1 (253%)	SV2L-415N		SV2C-PC16-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN	
nertia S	4007		Intermittent Region		0)/04 4450	SV2C-PC16-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN		
1.5 kW Low Inertia System	460V		7.16 (100%) 4.77 (67%) Continuous Region 2,000 3,000 Speed (r/min)	Torq	4.77 (67%) Continuous Region	0)/01 4450	SV2A-4150	SV2C-PC16-xxNB SV2C-E222-xxN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
				SV2L-415B		SV2C-PC16-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN		

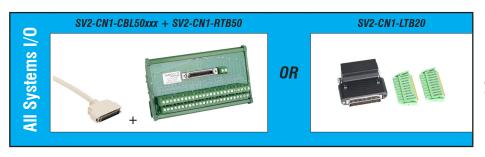
Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable. The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

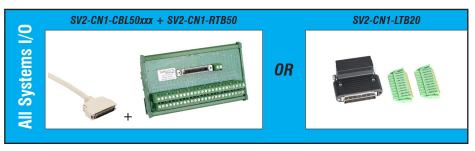
	Input Voltage	Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		24.54 (257%)	SV2M-220N		SV2C-PD12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
m.	120V	(F. A. Intermittent Region	<u> </u>	SV2A-2200	SV2C-PD12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
2.0 kW Medium Inertia System	1200	9.55 (100%) Continuous Region	SV2M-220B	<u>3V2A-2200</u>	SV2C-PD12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
m Inerti		800 1,500 1,950 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PD12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
Mediu		24.54 (257%)	SV2M-220N	SV2A-2200	SV2C-PD12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
2.0 KW	230V	Intermittent Region			SV2C-PD12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
		9.55 (100%) Continuous Region			SV2C-PD12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
		6.40 (67%) 2,000 2,200 3,000 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2M-220B</u>		SV2C-PD12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
ystem		28.65 (300%)	SV2L-420N		SV2C-PC16-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
ertia S	460V	Intermittent Region		SV2A 4200	SV2C-PC16-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
2.0 kW Low Inertia System	4000		CV/21 420P	- SV2A-4200	SV2C-PC16-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
2.0 KV			SVZL-4ZVD		SV2C-PC16-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

n	Input Voltage	Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
a Systen		48.29 (275%)	<u>SV2M-230N</u>		SV2C-PD12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
m Inertii	230V	Intermittent Region	<u> </u>	- <u>SV2A-2300</u>	SV2C-PD12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
3.0 kW Medium Inertia System	2300	17.55 (100%) 10.00 (57%) 9.555 (54%) Continuous Region	SV2M-230B		SV2C-PD12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
3.0 KI		1,700 1,800 3,000 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PD12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
ystem		49.38 (259%)	SV2H-430N		SV2C-PD12-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
3.0 kW High Inertia System	460V	Intermittent Region	3 V 21 1-4 3 U N	SV2A-4300	SV2C-PD12-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
N High I	460V	19.1 (100%) 9.00 (47%) Continuous Region	SV2H-430B	5V2A-4300	SV2C-PD12-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
3.0 KV		1,500 1,800 3,000 Speed (r/min)	3V2IT-4JUD		SV2C-PD12-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN

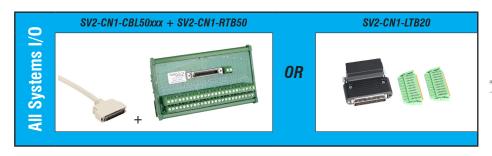
Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

	Input Voltage	Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		71.62 (250%)	SV2H-245N	SV2A-2550	SV2C-PD08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	230V	Intermittent Region	3V211-243IN		SV2C-PD08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
System	2300	28.65 (100%) 14.33 (50%) Continuous Region	SV2H-245B		SV2C-PD08-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
Inertia		1,500 3,000 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PD08-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
4.5 kW High Inertia System		64.61 (22.6%)	SV2H-445N SV2H-445B		SV2C-PD08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
4.5	460V	Intermittent Region 28.65 (100%)		SV2A-4550	SV2C-PD08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	400 V	14.33 (50%) Continuous Region		3V2A-4330	SV2C-PD08-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
		1,500 1,700 3,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PD08-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN

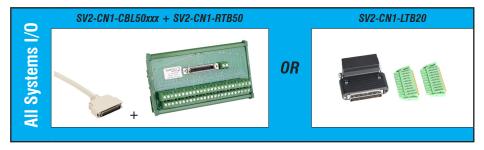
Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online

www.automationdirect.com



SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

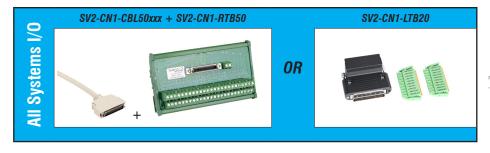
	Input Voltage	Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		87.53 (250%)	SV2H-255N		SV2C-PF06-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	230V	Intermittent Region	3V211-233IN	SV2A-2550	SV2C-PF06-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
System	230V	35.01 (100%) 17.51 (50%) Continuous Region	C//2H 255D		SV2C-PF06-xxNN and SV2C-B120-xxxx	SV2C-E222-xxNN
5.5 kW High Inertia System		1,500 3,000 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2H-255B</u>		SV2C-PF06-xxFN and SV2C-B120-xxxx	SV2C-E222-xxFN
kW High		73.48 (210%)	SV2H-455N		SV2C-PD08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
5.5	460V	Intermittent Region	3V211-433IN	SV2A-4550	SV2C-PD08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	400 V	19.1 (55%) 17.51 (50%) Continuous Region	SV2H-455B	5V2A-4000	SV2C-PD08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
		1,500 1,900 3,000 Speed (r/min)			SV2C-PD08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: $\,$ SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online

www.automationdirect.com



AC Servo System Configuration

SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

	Input Voltage		Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		. (119.36 (250%)	SV2H-275N		SV2C-PF06-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	2201/	Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region	<u>3V211-2/3IV</u>	SV2A-2750	SV2C-PF06-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
System	230V		47.74 (100%) 23.87 (50%) Continuous Region	CV2H 27ED	<u>5VZA-2/3U</u>	SV2C-PF06-xxNN and SV2C-B120-xxxx	SV2C-E222-xxNN
Inertia			1,500 3,000 Speed (r/min)	<u>SV2H-275B</u>		SV2C-PF06-xxFN and SV2C-B120-xxxx	SV2C-E222-xxFN
kW High	7.5 KW High Inertia System		93.71	SV2H-475N		SV2C-PD08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
7.5			Intermittent Region 47.74 (100%)	3V2Π-4/3N	SV2A-4750	SV2C-PD08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	460V		20.0 (42%) Continuous Region	SV2H-475B	3 V Z M-41 30	SV2C-PD08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
			1,500 2,000 3,000 Speed (r/min)	3 V ZI I =4 / 3D		SV2C-PD08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector
Online



AC Servo System Configuration

SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

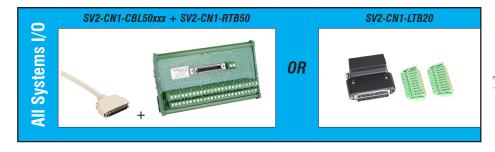
	Input Voltage		Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		175.0 (250%)		SV2H-2B0N		SV2C-PF06-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	230V	Tordue (N·m) 0.07 0.07 0.08	Intermittent Region	SVZH-ZDUN	CV2A 2F00	SV2C-PF06-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
System	2300	70.0 (100%) 52.5 (75%)		SV2H-2B0B	<u>SV2A-2F00</u>	SV2C-PF06-xxNN and SV2C-B120-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
11.0 kW High Inertia System			1,500 2,000 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PF06-xxFN and SV2C-B120-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
kW High		175.0 (250%)		SV2H-4B0N		SV2C-PF08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
11.0	460V	Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region	3 V 21 I -4 DUIN	SV2A-4F00	SV2C-PF08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	4007	70.0 (100%) 52.5 (75%)	l \	SV2H-4B0B	3727-41 00	SV2C-PF08-xxNN and SV2C-B120-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
			1,500 2,000 Speed (r/min)	3v2i1-4000		SV2C-PF08-xxFN and SV2C-B120-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN

Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online

www.automationdirect.com



AC Servo System Configuration

SureServo2 AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations, continued

	Input Voltage		Torque Chart	SureServo2 Motor	SureServo2 Drive	Power Cable*	Encoder Cable*
		22 (235	24.0	SV2H-2F0N		SV2C-PF04-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
	230V	Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region	SVZH-ZFUN	CV2A 2F00	SV2C-PF04-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
System	2300	(100		SV2H-2F0B	<u>SV2A-2F00</u>	SV2C-PF04-xxNN and SV2C-B120-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
15.0 kW High Inertia System			1,500 2,000 Speed (r/min)	<u> </u>		SV2C-PF04-xxFB and SV2C-B120-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN
kW High		224 (235	4.0	SV2H-4F0N		SV2C-PF08-xxNN	SV2C-E222-xxNN
15.0	460V	Torque (N·m)	Intermittent Region	SVZM-4FUN	SV2A-4F00	SV2C-PF08-xxFN	SV2C-E222-xxFN
	4007	(100	1.6	SV2H-4F0B	3V2A-4F00	SV2C-PF08-xxNN and SV2C-B120-xxNB	SV2C-E222-xxNN
			1,500 2,000 Speed (r/min)	5V2П-4FUB		SV2C-PF08-xxFN and SV2C-B120-xxFB	SV2C-E222-xxFN

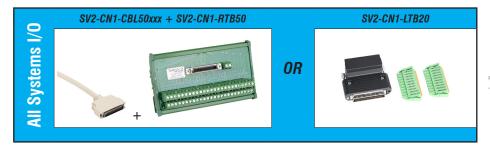
Note: "xx" in the cable part numbers represents cable length: SV2C-xxxx-10xx is a 10m cable.

The final two digits indicate flex rating and motor brake compatibility:

SV2C-xxxx-xxNN is a non-flex, non-brake motor cable SV2C-xxxx-xxNB is a non-flex, brake motor cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFN is a flex-rated, non-brake cable

SV2C-xxxx-xxFB is a flex-rated, brake motor cable





SureServo2 System Selector Online

AC Servo System Software



SureServo2 Pro configuration software

SureServo2 Pro is an optional free downloadable configuration software package for the SureServo2 drives. With SureServo2 Pro installed, a PC may be directly connected to the servo drive via a USB programming cable (part# SV2-PGM-USB15 or SV2-PGM-USB30).

Features

- Easy-to-use Parameter Wizards to guide you through the most common setup functions.
- Digital IO/Jog Control allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.
- Parameter Editor The complete setup for all the drive parameters
- Tune and check the servo response live using the scope feature.
- Upload and download the drive setup. Save the drive setup as a file for backup or future use.
- Edit the drive setup
- · View all drive faults
- View drive variable trends in real time
- Create a custom EtherNet/IP EDS file for data transfer to a PLC using pull-down menus
- Motion Programming ability the PR Window lets you cofigure the 99 "Paths" that store the motion and sequencing commands in the drive

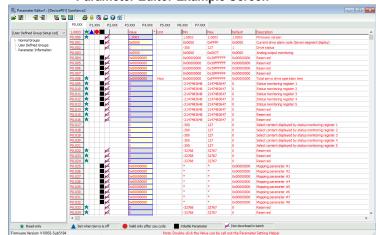
Parameter editor

The SureServo2 Pro configuration tool logically organizes all servo drive parameters for viewing and editing using the Parameter Editor screen. Each parameter has a factory default that usually allows the servo to run "out-of-the-box".

The parameters can be easily changed with available setting ranges displayed. Tuning modes and parameters can also be changed using SureServo2 Pro. After the parameters have been defined, the complete setup can be stored and archived. Drive configurations can be uploaded, edited, saved, and downloaded as often as necessary.

SS2 Pro software even has an "Offline Mode" so you can configure your drive and program your motion without having to be connected to the drive.

Parameter Editor Example Screen



USB Programming Cables

Part Number	Price	Description	Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives
SV2-PGM-USB15	\$46.00	Programming cable,	1.5 m	PDF	All SureServo2
SV2-PGM-USB30	\$50.00	USB A to miniB-USB	3m	<u>PDF</u>	drives



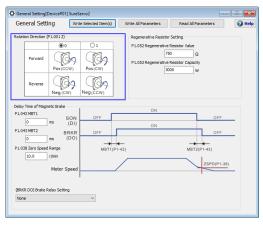
SV2-PGM-USB15

www.automationdirect.com

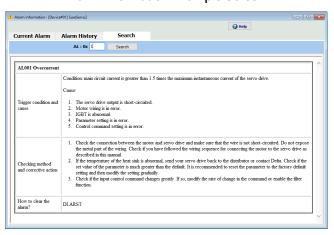
AC Servo System Software

SureServo2 Pro configuration software - (continued)

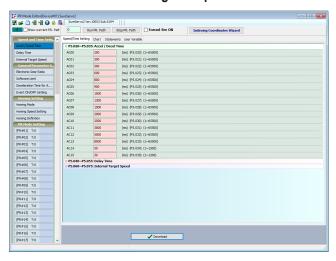
General Setting Example Screen



Alarm Information Example Screen

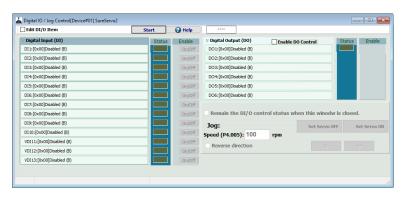


PR Mode Setting Example Screen



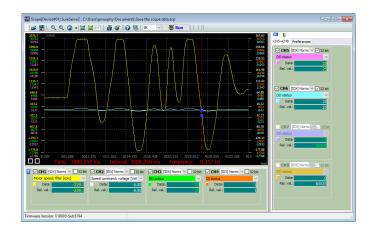
Digital IO/Jog Control screen

The Digital IO/Jog Control screen allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.



Scope

SureServo2 Pro includes a powerful scope function that allows the user to have as many as eight channels of data displayed simultaneously. Each channel has a drop-down table to select the data to be displayed. The scope has the ability to save traces to a file and load those traces for offline review/analysis. This function is a valuable tool for tuning SureServo2 drives.





Servo drive overview

Charge

LED is lit when DC bus is energized (may take several seconds for power to dissipate after incoming power is removed)

Control Power Terminal

220VAC drives: control power = 120 or 220 VAC single phase.

460VAC drives: control power = 24VDC

Main Power Terminal

- 1 phase 110VAC: 100W-2kW
- 1 phase 220VAC: 100W-2kW
- 3 phase 220VAC: 100W-15kW
- 3 phase 460VAC: 400W-15kW

Regenerative Resistor Terminal

- 1. When the internal regenerative resistor is used, the P3 and D terminal are connected together while the P3 and C connection is left open.
- 2. When an external regenerative resistor is used, it is connected across the P3 and C terminals while the P3 and D connection is left open. See the user manual for recommended resistance and power requirements for each system.

Motor Output Terminal

The servo motor power cable is connected to U, V and W. Use our factory made and tested cables available in 3, 5, 10, or 20 meter lengths for easy and trouble free connection.

LED Display

The LED display has 5 full digits and is used to indicate servo status and alarms

Safe Torque Off (STO) Connector Port

erminal ower to U, factory

Ground Terminals



High Density DB15 Connector

CN5: Auxiliary/Secondary Encoder input. Used for applications requiring Full Closed Loop, Linear Measurement, etc.

Keypad

Five Function keys:

- MODE: Press to change mode
- SHIFT: Press to change parameter group or move cursor left
- UP: Press to increase values
- DOWN: Press to decrease values
- SET: Press to enter value

USB Connector

Used to connect a PC for configuration with SureServo2 Pro software

Serial Communication Interface

RJ45 connectors for RS485 Modbus communication between drives and controllers. Modbus RTU/ ASCII protocol. Use our factorymade cables for easy connection to the PC or the host controller.

I/O Interface

50-pin connector for interfacing the host controller and other types of I/O signals.

- CBL50 + RTB50 = Cable and remote DIN-rail mount module. All I/O pins available.
- LTB20 = Mounted and wired directly at CN1. Most commonly used pins available.
- Command inputs:
 Pulse and Direction
 Encoder Follower
 Analog Velocity/Torque
- (10) Digital Inputs
- (6) Digital Outputs
- (2) Analog Monitors
- Encoder Output (scalable)

A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z-

Encoder Interface

Connector for interfacing the servo motor encoder.

Use our factory-made and tested cables available in 3, 5, 10, or 20 meter lengths for easy and trouble free connection.

SureServo2 systems run "out-of-the-box"... but may be reconfigured for many applications!

The SureServo2 drives are fully digital and include over 400 programmable parameters. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into five categories:

- 1. Monitor parameters
- 2. Basic parameters
- 3. Extended parameters
- 4. Communication parameters
- 5. Diagnostic and analog parameters6. Motion control parameters
- 7. PATH definition parameters

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the SureServo2 system "out-of-the-box". However, the programmability and large variety of parameters make the SureServo2 systems suitable for a very broad range of applications, including almost all types of general purpose industrial machinery such as assembly, test, packaging, machine tool, and robotics.

The SureServo2 Pro configuration software has Parameter Wizards to quickly and easily guide you through the most common setup routines.



230V Servo drive specifications

		SureS	ervo2 230	OV Drive S	Specificat	ions				
	Model	SV2A-2040	SV2A-2075	SV2A-2150	SV2A-2200	SV2A-2300	SV2A-2550	SV2A-2750	SV2A-2F00	
	Price	\$421.00	\$525.00	\$560.00	\$658.00	\$726.00	\$920.00	\$1,075.00	\$1,405.00	
	Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	
	Power Rating	400W	750W	1.5 kW	2kW	3kW	5.5 kW	7.5 kW	15kW	
	Input Voltage	Single	e-phase 100–12 e-phase 200–23 e-phase 200–23	0 VAC, -15% to -	+10%	Thre	e-phase 200–23	0 VAC, -15% to -	+10%	
	Input Current 200–230 VAC 3-phase [Amps] rms	2.76	5.09	8.09	11.36	14.52	27.06	37.33	69.95	
	Input Current 100–120 VAC 1-phase [Amps] rms	3.98	7.73	12.56	18.03	_	_	_	-	
Power	Input Current 200–230 VAC 1-phase [Amps] rms	4.69	8.71	14.82	20.83	_	_	-	-	
	Continuous Output Current [Amps] rms	2.60	5.10	8.33	13.40	17.92	41.33	49.04	78	
	Max. Instantaneous Output Current [Amps] rms	8.56	15.43	20.16	40.57	55.93	91.44	127.46	162.04	
	Main Circuit Inrush Current [Amps]	1.44	1.40	1.44	4.64	4.42	9.55	28.68	32.0	
	Control Circuit Inrush Current [Amps]	37.0	37.40	39.80	32.40	36.40	32.80	40.0	37.0	
	Cooling Method	Air Conv. Cooling Fan Cooling								
	Encoder Resolution				24-bit (1677	77216 p/rev)				
	Main Circuit Control				SVPWN	1 control				
	Control Mode					I / Auto				
	Regenerative Resistor		Built-in (ext	ernal options als				External (optiona	1)	
	Pulse Type			Pulse + Dire	ction, CCW pulse	e + CW pulse, Al	B Quadrature			
Position Control Mode	Max. Input Pulse Frequency				CCW pulse + C\ 3 Quadrature: sir	ction: 4 Mpps; N pulse: 4 Mpps ngle-phase 4 Mp or: 200 Kpps				
nn Co	Command Source				External pulse /	Internal registers	3			
ositio	Smoothing Method				Low-pass and	d P-curve filter				
P	Torque Limit				Paramete	er settings				
	Feed Forward Compensation				Paramete	er settings				



230V Servo drive specifications (continued)

		Su	reServo2	230V Dr	ive Speci	ications (Continued				
		Model	SV2A-2040	SV2A-2075	SV2A-2150	SV2A-2200	SV2A-2300	SV2A-2550	SV2A-2750	SV2A-2F00	
		Voltage Range				±10	VDC	,			
	Analog	Resolution				15	-bit				
	Command Input	Input Impedance				1M	ΙΩ				
a,		Time Constant		,		25	μs				
Mod		Speed Control Range1				1:6	6000				
ntrol		Command Source			Exteri	nal analog comm	and / Internal re	gisters			
Speed Control Mode		Smoothing Method				Low-pass and	S-curve filter				
Spe	Parameter settings / Analog input										
		Bandwidth				Maximum 3.1 kl	Hz (closed-loop)				
					±0	.01% at 0% to 10	00% load fluctua	tion			
	S	peed Calibration Ratio2	±0.01% at ±10% power fluctuation								
		W-# B	±0.01% at 0°C to 50°C ambient temperature fluctuation								
Je	Analog	Voltage Range	±10VDC								
I Mo	Command Input	Input Impedance	1ΜΩ								
Torque Control Mode	,	Time Constant	25µs								
ne C		Command Source			Exteri	nal analog comm	and / Internal re	gisters			
Torq		Smoothing Method				Low-pa	iss filter				
		Speed Limit				Parameter settin					
		Analog Monitor Output			gnal can be set l	*		7.			
Digital Input/Output		Input	trigger, Torque	e limit, Speed lim	nit, Internal positi Speed / torque r , motor override,	on command sel mode syntching, Forward / revers	ection, Motor stowitching, Torque / position e limit, Original p	mode switching point, Forward / i	ntrol, Internal po and selection, S _l , reverse operation ction, Pulse inpu	peed / position	
tal In						A, B, Z line	driver output				
Digil		Output	Servo ready, Servo on, Zero speed detection, Target speed reached, Target position reached, Torque limiting, Servo alarm, Magnetic brake control, Homing completed, Early warning for overload, Servo warning, Position command overflows, Software limit (reverse direction), Software limit (forward direction), Internal position command completed, Capture procedure completed, Servo procedure completed, Master position area of E-Cam.							lows, Software	

 $^{{\}bf 1}\hbox{-} \hbox{Within the rated load, the speed ratio is: the minimum speed (smooth operation)} \ / \ rated \ speed.$

^{2 -} Within the rated speed, the speed calibration ratio is: (rotational speed with no load - rotational speed with full load) / rated speed.

tSRV-117



AC Servo Drive Specifications

230V Servo drive specifications (continued)

	Sui	reServo2	230V Dri	ve Specif	ications C	ontinued				
	Model	SV2A-2040	SV2A-2075	SV2A-2150	SV2A-2200	SV2A-2300	SV2A-2550	SV2A-2750	SV2A-2F00	
	Protection Function	speed deviati	STO (Category 3 / SIL 2), Overcurrent, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overheat, Regeneration error, Overload, Excessive speed deviation, Excessive position deviation, Encoder error, Adjustment error, Emergency stop, Forward / reverse limit error, Excessive deviation of full-closed loop control, Serial communication error, RST leak phase, Serial communication timeout, Short-circuit protection for terminals U, V, W and CN1, CN2, CN3							
	Communication Interface		R	S-485 / Modbus	RTU / USB / Op	tional EtherNet/	IP or Modbus TC	P		
	Weight [kg (lb)]	0.92 (2.03)	1.3 (2.87)	1.3 (2.87)	2.7 (5.95)	2.7 (5.95)	4.9 (10.8)	7.2 (15.9)	13 (29)	
	Installation Site	Indoors (avoid direct sunlight), no corrosive vapor (avoid fumes, flammable gases, and dust)								
	Altitude	Altitude 1000m or lower above sea level								
	Atmospheric Pressure	86kPa - 106kPa								
Environment	Operating Temperature		(If operating temp		55°C e 45°C, forced co	poling is required)		
nviro	Storage Temperature				-20°C 1	to 65°C				
E	Humidity			U	nder 0 - 90% RH	I (non-condensir	ng)			
	Vibration		(9.80665 m/s2 (1	G) less than 20	Hz, 5.88 m/s2 (0	.6 G) 20 to 50 H	Z		
	IP Rating				IP	20				
	Power System				TN sys	stem3,4				
	Approvals			IEC/EN	61800-5-1, UL 5	508C, TUV (for S	TO), CE			

^{3 -} TN system: the neutral point of the power system connects directly to the ground. The exposed metal components connect to the ground through the protective ground conductor.

^{4 -} Use a single-phase three-wire power system for the single-phase power model.



460V Servo drive specifications

		SureS	ervo2 460	OV Drive S	Specificat	ions				
	Model	SV2A-4040	SV2A-4075	SV2A-4150	SV2A-4200	SV2A-4300	SV2A-4550	SV2A-4750	SV2A-4F00	
	Price	\$506.00	\$534.00	\$732.00	\$713.00	\$803.00	\$920.00	\$1,155.00	\$1,499.00	
	Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	
	Power Rating	400W	400W 750W 1.5 kW 2kW 3kW 5.5 kW 7.5 kW 15kW							
	Input Voltage			T	hree-phase 380-	-480 VAC, ±10°	%	T		
	Input Current 380–480 VAC 3-phase [Amps] rms	1.49	2.31	4.98	6.29	9.92	16.83	23.06	36.65	
	Continuous Output Current [Amps] rms	1.6	2.91	6.05	6.7	12.6	23.6	28.7	40.5	
Power	Max. Instantaneous Output Current [Amps] rms	5.4	9.7	13.94	21.35	30.46	47.5	57.69	95.3	
	Control Power Input Current	1.17	1.17	1.17	1.35	1.63	1.91	1.91	4.26	
	Main Circuit Inrush Current [Amps]	5.6	5.6	5.6	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	
	Control Circuit Inrush Current [Amps]	5	5	5	4.8	4.8	5.5	5.5	6	
	Control Circuit Voltage	24VDC								
	Cooling Method	Fan cooling								
	Encoder Resolution	24-bit (16777216 p/rev)								
	Main Circuit Control	SVPWM control								
	Control Mode	Manual/Auto								
	Regenerative Resistor	Built-in (ext	ernal options als	o available)		E	External (optiona	1)		
	Pulse Type			Pulse + Directi	on, CCW pulse -	+ CW pulse, A ph	nase + B phase			
Position Control Mode	Max. Input Pulse Frequency					V pulse: 4 Mpps single-phase 4 N				
ontro	Command Source				External pulse /	Internal registers	3			
ion C	Smoothing Method			Low-pa	ss, moving-aver	aging, and S-cur	ve filter			
Positi	E-Gear Ratio					(1/4 < N/M < 262 M: 1–21474836				
	Torque Limit				Paramete	er settings				
	Feed Forward Compensation				Paramete	er settings				



460V Servo drive specifications (continued)

		Su	reServo2	460V Dr	ive Speci	ications (Continued				
		Model	SV2A-4040	SV2A-4075	SV2A-4150	SV2A-4200	SV2A-4300	SV2A-4550	SV2A-4750	SV2A-4F00	
		Voltage Range				±10	VDC				
	Analog	Resolution				12	-bit				
	Command Input	Input Impedance				11	1Ω				
as l		Time Constant				25	μs				
Speed Control Mode		Speed Control Range1				1:6	6000				
ntrol		Command Source			Exteri	nal analog comm	and / Internal re	gisters			
O) pa		Smoothing Method				Low-pass and	d S-curve filter				
Spee		Torque Limit				Parameter settin	gs / Analog inpu	t			
		Bandwidth				Maximum 3.1 kl	Hz (closed-loop)				
					±0	.01% at 0% to 10	00% load fluctua	tion			
	S	Speed Calibration Ratio2	±0.01% at ±10% power fluctuation								
			±0.01% at 0°C to 50°C ambient temperature fluctuation								
e	Analog	Voltage Range	±10VDC								
/ Mod	Command Input	Input Impedance	1ΜΩ								
Torque Control Mode		Time Constant	25µs								
ne Co		Command Source			Exteri	nal analog comm	and / Internal re	gisters			
Torq		Smoothing Method				Low-pa	iss filter				
		Speed Limit				Parameter settin	gs / Analog inpu	t			
		Analog Monitor Output		Monitor si	gnal can be set l	y parameters (v	oltage output rai	nge: ±8V); resolu	ution:10-bit		
Digital Input/Output		Input	trigger, Torque	t reset, Gain swit e limit, Speed lim mand switching, tivated, E-Cam e	it, Internal positi Speed / torque r Emergency Stop	on command sel mode syntching, Forward / rever	ection, Motor stowitching, Torque / position se limit, Original	mode switching point, Forward /	and selection, S _l	peed / position on torque limit,	
tal In						A, B, Z line	driver output				
Digi		Output	Servo ready, Servo on, Zero speed detection, Target speed reached, Target position reached, Torque limiting, Servo alarm, Magnetic brake control, Homing completed, Early warning for overload, Servo warning, Position command overflows, Software limit (reverse direction), Software limit (forward direction), Internal position command completed, Capture procedure completed, Servo procedure completed, Master position area of E-Cam.								

^{1 -} Within the rated load, the speed ratio is: the minimum speed (smooth operation) / rated speed.

^{2 -} Within the rated speed, the speed calibration ratio is: (rotational speed with no load - rotational speed with full load) / rated speed.



460V Servo drive specifications (continued)

	Sur	eServo2	460V Dri	ve Specifi	cations C	ontinued					
	Model	SV2A-4040	SV2A-4075	SV2A-4150	SV2A-4200	SV2A-4300	SV2A-4550	SV2A-4750	SV2A-4F00		
	Protection Function	position de	Overcurrent, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overheat, Regeneration error, Overload, Excessive speed deviation, Excessive position deviation, Encoder error, Adjustment error, Emergency stop, Forward / reverse limit error, Excessive deviation of full-closed loop control, Serial communication error, RST leak phase, Serial communication timeout, Short-circuit protection for terminals U, V, W and CN1, CN2, CN3								
	Communication Interface				RS-48	5 / USB					
	Weight [kg (lb)]	5.96 [13.1]	5.96 [13.1]	5.96 [13.1]	9.71 [21.4]	9.71 [21.4]	12.14 [26.8]	12.14 [26.8]	15.01 [33.1]		
	Installation Site	Indoors (avoid direct sunlight), no corrosive vapor (avoid fumes, flammable gases, and dust)									
	Altitude	1000m or lower above sea level									
	Atmospheric Pressure	86kPa – 106kPa									
Environment	Operating Temperature		(If operating temp		32°F to 131°F] e 45°C, forced co	ooling is required	l)			
nviro	Storage Temperature				-20°C to 65°C	[-4°F to 149°F]					
E	Humidity				Under 90% RH (non-condensing)				
	Vibration			9.80665 m/s2 (1	G) less than 20	Hz, 5.88 m/s2 (0	.6 G) 20 to 50 H	z			
	IP Rating		-	-	IP	20					
	Power System	TN system ^{3,4}									
	Approvals			IEC/EN	61800-5-1, UL 5	08C, TUV (for S	TO), CE				

^{3 -} TN system: the neutral point of the power system connects directly to the ground. The exposed metal components connect to the ground through the protective ground conductor.

^{4 -} Use a single-phase three-wire power system for the single-phase power model.



Servo motor overview

24-bit Encoder Connector

1-foot cable with 9-position connector

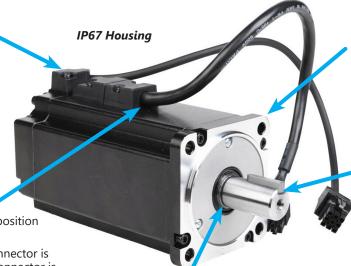
(Motor-mounted connector is IP67, end-of-cable connector is not liquid tight)

750W and below

Motor Power and Brake Connector

1-foot cable with 6-position connector

(Motor-mounted connector is IP67, end-of-cable connector is not liquid tight)



Low Inertia Motors

- 100W 40 mm flange
- 200W 60 mm flange
- 400W 60 mm flange
- 750W 80 mm flange

Keyed Shafts

- 100W 8 mm diameter
- 200W 14 mm diameter
- 400W 14 mm diameter
- 750W 19 mm diameter



With Shaft Seal (liquid tight)

All SureServo2 motors have keyed shafts for use with servo-grade clamp or compression couplings (recommended) or servo-grade keyed couplings.

Motor Power and Brake Connector

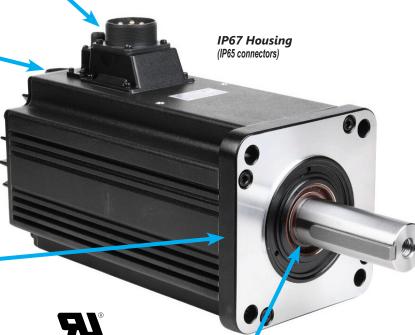
(Liquid tight when using AutomationDirect cables)

24-bit Encoder Connector (Liquid tight when using AutomationDirect cables)

1 kW and above

Low, Medium, and High Inertia Motors

- Low Inertia Model:
- 1kW 100mm flange
- 1.5 kW 130mm flange
- 2kW 130mm flange
- Medium Inertia Models:
- 1kW 130mm flange
- 1.5kW 130mm flange
- 2kW 180mm flange
- 3kW 180mm flange
- High Inertia Models:
- 3.0kW 180mm flange
- 4.5kW 180mm flange
- 5.5kW 180mm flange7.5kW 180mm flange
- 11kW 220mm flange
- 15kW 220mm flange



With Shaft Seal (liquid tight)

Keyed Shafts

- · Low Inertia Model:
- 1kW 22mm diameter
- 1.5 kW 22mm diameter
- 2kW 22mm diameter
- Medium Inertia Models:
 - 1kW 22mm diameter
- 1.5kW 22mm diameter
- 2kW 35mm diameter
- 3kW 35mm diameter
- · High Inertia Models:
- 3.0kW 35mm diameter
- 4.5kW 35mm diameter
- 5.5kW 42mm diameter
- 7.5kW 42mm diameter
- 11kW 42mm diameter
- 15kW 55mm diameter



230V Low Inertia Motor Specifications

		230V Sur	eServo2	Low Ine	rtia Moto	r Specifi	cations			
Model	SV2L-201N	SV2L-201B	SV2L-202N	SV2L-202B	SV2L-204N	SV2L-204B	SV2L-207N	SV2L-207B	SV2L-210N	SV2L-210B
Price	\$315.00	\$461.00	\$347.00	\$512.00	\$374.00	\$527.00	\$400.00	\$561.00	\$525.00	\$772.00
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF
Rated Power [kW]	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.0
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	0.32	0.32	0.64	0.64	1.27	1.27	2.39	2.39	3.18	3.18
Max. Torque [N·m]	1.12	1.12	2.24	2.24	3.96	3.96	7.86	7.86	8.12	8.12
Rated Speed [rpm]					30	00				
Max. Speed [rpm]				60	00				50	00
Rated current [Amps] rms	0.9	0.9	1.45	1.45	2.60	2.60	4.5	4.5	8.04	8.04
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	3.3	3.3	5.4	5.4	8.56	8.56	15.41	15.41	20.16	20.16
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	16.3	14.90	16.4	14.60	35.8	33.60	37.8	34.40	38.2	30.40
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	0.0627	0.0689	0.25	0.28	0.45	0.48	1.51	1.66	2.65	3.33
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	1.13	1.24	1.38	1.54	0.94	1.01	0.91	1.00	0.83	1.05
Torque Constant-KT [N-m/A]	0.356	0.356	0.441	0.441	0.488	0.488	0.531	0.531	0.396	0.396
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/ rpm]	13.66	13.66	16.4	16.4	17.2	17.2	18.7	18.7	16.8	16.8
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	8.34	8.34	3.8	3.8	1.68	1.68	0.57	0.57	0.20	0.20
Armature Inductance [mH]	9.85	9.85	8.15	8.15	4.03	4.03	2.2	2.2	1.81	1.81
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	1.18	1.18	2.14	2.14	2.40	2.40	3.86	3.86	9.05	9.05
Insulation Class					Class A (UL),	Class B (CE)				
Insulation Resistance						, 500VDC				
Insulation Strength		T			1.8 kVAC			T	T	
Weight [kg]	0.5	0.8	1.1	1.6	1.4	1.9	2.8	3.6	4.3	4.7
Max. Radial Loading [N]	78	78	245	245	245	245	392	392	490	490
Max. Axial Loading [N]	54	54	74	74	74	74	147	147	98	98
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		0.32		1.3		1.3		2.5		8
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]	n/a	6.1	n/a	7.2	n/a	7.2	n/a	8	n/a	18.7
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]		20		20		20	11752	20		10
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		35		50		50		60		70
Vibration Grade [μm]					V	15				
Operating Temperature [°C]					0–40 °C (3	32–104 °F)				
Storage Temperature [°C]		-10°C to 80°C (-14°F to 176°F)								
Operating Humidity					% relative humi	- ' '				
Storage Humidity				20–90	% relative humi		ensing)			
Vibration Capacity					2.5	5 G			IDCE (s. le se	face and a second
IP Rating ³			IP67	(when using wa	aterproof conne				IP65 (when us conne	
Encoder Resolution					24-bit (1677	' '				
Agency Approvals					_C UR _L	_{IS} , CE				

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating termperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).

Note 2–The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.

Note 3–All SureServo2 motors are shipped with oil seals installed for IP rating requirements.

230V Medium Inertia Motor Specifications

	230V	SureServe	2 Medium	Inertia Mo	tor Specifi	cations			
Model	SV2M-210N	SV2M-210B	SV2M-215N	SV2M-215B	SV2M-220N	SV2M-220B	SV2M-230N	SV2M-230B	
Price	\$547.00	\$782.00	\$591.00	\$875.00	\$716.00	\$949.00	\$809.00	\$1,042.00	
Drawing	<u>PDF</u>	<u>PDF</u>	<u>PDF</u>	<u>PDF</u>	<u>PDF</u>	<u>PDF</u>	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	
Rated Power [kW]	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	3.0	3.0	
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	4.77	4.77	7.16	7.16	9.55	9.55	17.55	17.55	
Max. Torque [N·m]	14.32	14.32	14.88	14.88	24.54	24.54	48.29	48.29	
Rated Speed [rpm]			20	00			17	00	
Max. Speed [rpm]				30	00				
Rated current [Amps] rms	5.66	5.66	8.33	8.33	12.1	12.1	17.9	17.9	
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	19.73	19.73	20.16	20.16	33.66	33.66	55.93	55.93	
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	27.1	24.90	45.8	43.10	26.3	24.10	56.0	53.90	
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	8.41	9.14	11.2	11.9	34.7	37.8	55	57.1	
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	1.54	1.67	1.12	1.18	1.75	1.90	1.29	1.34	
Torque Constant-KT [N-m/A]	0.843	0.843	0.860	0.860	0.789	0.789	0.980	0.980	
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/ rpm]	31.9	31.9	31.8	31.8	31.4	31.4	35	35	
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	0.47	0.47	0.26	0.26	0.119	0.119	0.077	0.077	
Armature Inductance [mH]	5.99	5.99	4.01	4.01	2.84	2.84	1.27	1.27	
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	12.74	12.74	15.42	15.42	23.87	23.87	16.49	16.49	
Insulation Class				Class A (UL),	Class B (CE)				
Insulation Resistance				> 100MΩ	, 500VDC				
Insulation Strength				1.8 kVAC					
Weight [kg]	7.0	8.4	7.5	8.9	13.5	17.5	18.5	22.5	
Max. Radial Loading [N]		49	90		11	76	14	70	
Max. Axial Loading [N]		9	8			4:	90		
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		10		10		25		25	
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]	n/a	19	n/a	19	n/a	20.4	n/a	20.4	
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]	II/a	10	II/a	10	II/a	10	II/a	10	
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		70		70		70		70	
Vibration Grade [µm]				V	15	1			
Operating Temperature [°C]				0–40 °C (3	32–104 °F)				
Storage Temperature [°C]		-10°C to 80°C (-14°F to 176°F)							
Operating Humidity			20-	–90% relative humi	dity (non-condensi	ng)			
Storage Humidity	20–90% relative humidity (non-condensing)								
Vibration Capacity	<u> </u>			2.5	5 G				
IP Rating ³			IF	P65 (when using wa	aterproof connector	s)			
Encoder Resolution		24-bit (16777216 p/rev)							
Agency Approvals				$_{\mathrm{C}}UR_{\mathrm{U}}$	_{IS} , CE				

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).

Note 2–The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.

Note 3–All SureServo2 motors are shipped with oil seals installed for IP rating requirements.



230V High Inertia Motor Specifications

	23	30V Sure	Servo2	High Ine	tia Moto	r Specifi	cations			
Model	SV2H-245N	SV2H-245B	SV2H-255N	SV2H-255B	SV2H-275N	SV2H-275B	SV2H-2B0N	SV2H-2B0B	SV2H-2F0N	SV2H-2F0B
Price	\$1,002.00	\$1,557.00	\$1,155.00	\$1,725.00	\$1,400.00	\$2,188.00	\$2,152.00	\$2,950.00	\$2,483.00	\$3,400.00
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF
Rated Power [kW]	4.5	4.5	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11	11	15	15
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	28.65	28.65	35.01	35.01	47.74	47.74	70	70	95.4	95.4
Max. Torque [N·m]	71.62	71.62	87.53	87.53	119.36	119.36	175	175	224.0	224.0
Rated Speed [rpm]					15	00				
Max. Speed [rpm]			30	00				20	000	
Rated current [Amps] rms	32.5	32.5	40.12	40.12	47.5	47.5	51.1	51.1	67	67
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	91.4	91.4	108.0	108.0	127.46	127.46	129.5	129.5	162	162
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	105.6	101.8	122.8	119.3	159.7	156.6	145.0	141.4	201.8	197.1
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	77.75	80.65	99.78	102.70	142.7	145.55	338	346.5	451	461.8
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	0.93	0.96	0.97	0.99	0.84	0.85	1.38	1.41	1.22	1.25
Torque Constant-KT [N·m/A]	0.878	0.878	0.873	0.873	1.005	1.005	1.370	1.370	1.424	1.424
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/rpm]	32.0	32.0	31.0	31.0	35.5	35.5	49	49	50	50
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	0.032	0.032	0.025	0.025	0.02	0.02	0.0261	0.0261	0.0184	0.0184
Armature Inductance [mH]	0.89	0.89	0.71	0.71	0.6	0.6	0.65	0.65	0.48	0.48
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	27.81	27.81	28.4	28.4	30.0	30.0	24.9	24.9	26.09	26.09
Insulation Class	Class A (UL), Class B (CE) Class F (UL), Class F (CE)									
Insulation Resistance					> 100MΩ	, 500VDC				
Insulation Strength						1 second	I		I	T
Weight [kg]	23.5	29	30.5	36	40.5	46	56.4	68.4	75	87
Max. Radial Loading [N]		70			64				300	
Max. Axial Loading [N]	49	90		5	88		1100			
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		55.0		55.0		55.0		115		115
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]	n/a	19.9	n/a	19.9	n/a	19.9	n/a	28.8	n/a	28.8
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]		10		10		10		10		10
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		70		70		70		70		70
Vibration Grade [µm]						15				
Operating Temperature [°C]					0–40 °C (3					
Storage Temperature [°C]	-10°C to 80°C (-14°F to 176°F)									
Operating Humidity					% relative humi					
Storage Humidity				20–90	% relative humi	- , ,	ensing)			
Vibration Capacity						5 G				
IP Rating ³				IP	65 (when using		es)			
Encoder Resolution					24-bit (1677	. ,				
Agency Approvals					cUR	_{IS} , CE				

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions:

300mm x 300mm x 12mm,400mm x 400mm x 20mm,550mm x 550mm x 30mm

All made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability)

Note 2-The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use it for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.

Note 3-All SureServo2 motors are shipped with oil seals installed for IP rating requirements.



460V Low Inertia Motor Specifications

	4	160V Sur	eServo2	Low Ine	rtia Moto	r Specifi	cations			
Model	<u>SV2L-404N</u>	SV2L-404B	<u>SV2L-407N</u>	SV2L-407B	<u>SV2L-410N</u>	<u>SV2L-410B</u>	<u>SV2L-415N</u>	<u>SV2L-415B</u>	<u>SV2L-420N</u>	<u>SV2L-420B</u>
Price	\$396.00	\$567.00	\$427.00	\$611.00	\$556.00	\$820.00	\$638.00	\$941.00	\$756.00	\$989.00
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF
Rated Power [kW]	0.4	0.4	0.75	0.75	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	1.27	1.27	2.24	2.24	3.18	3.18	7.16	7.16	9.55	9.55
Max. Torque [N·m]	4.45	4.45	7.58	7.58	9.54	9.54	18.1	18.1	28.65	28.65
Rated Speed [rpm]	30	00	32	00	30	00		20	00	
Max. Speed [rpm]	60	00	60	00	50	00		30	00	Г
Rated current [Amps] rms	1.43	1.43	2.90	2.90	4.36	4.36	5.1	5.1	6.7	6.7
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	5.25	5.25	9.70	9.70	13.74	13.74	13.28	13.28	21.35	21.35
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	35.8	33.6	33.2	30.2	38.2	30.40	45.9	43.10	62.5	57.4
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	0.45	0.48	1.51	1.66	2.65	3.33	11.18	11.9	14.59	15.88
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	1.05	1.12	1.02	1.12	0.81	1.02	1.26	1.34	1.11	1.21
Torque Constant-KT [N-m/A]	0.888	0.888	0.772	0.772	0.729	0.729	1.404	1.404	1.425	1.425
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/ rpm]	31.83	31.83	27.83	27.83	29.00	29.00	55.00	55.00	55.00	55.00
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	6.28	6.28	1.38	1.38	0.617	0.617	0.83	0.83	0.57	0.57
Armature Inductance [mH]	13.34	13.34	4.78	4.78	6.03	6.03	11.67	11.67	8.29	8.29
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	2.12	2.12	3.46	3.46	9.77	9.77	14.06	14.06	14.54	14.54
Insulation Class		Class A (UL), Class B (CE)								
Insulation Resistance					> 100 MΩ	, 500VDC				
Insulation Strength					2.3 kVA	C, 1 sec				
Weight [kg]	1.4	1.9	2.8	3.6	4.3	4.7	7.5	8.9	7.8	9.2
Max. Radial Loading [N]	245	245	392	392	490	490	490	490	490	490
Max. Axial Loading [N]	74	74	147	147	98	98	98	98	98	98
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		1.3		2.5		8		10		10
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]	n/a	7.2	n/a	8	n/a	18.7	n/a	19	n/a	19
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]	II/a	20	II/a	20	II/a	10	II/a	10	II/a	10
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		50		60		70		70		70
Vibration Grade [μm]					V	15				
Operating Temperature [°C]					0–40 °C (3					
Storage Temperature [°C]					-10°C to 80°C (
Operating Humidity					% relative humi					
Storage Humidity				20–90	% relative humi 2.5		nsing)			
Vibration Capacity IP Rating			f connectors an		T	sing waterproof	connectors and		al is fitted to the	e rotating shaft
Encoder Resolution	35ai 13 III.(BU	to the rotating s	onait (ioi ali 011	ocai IIIUUCI))	24-bit (1677	7216 n/rev)	(101 all 0ll S	cai iiiouei))		
Agency Approvals						. ,				
нувноу нрргочать		cUR _{US} , CE								

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability). Note 2–The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.

460V Medium Inertia Motor Specifications

460V SureServo2 Me	edium Inertia Motor Sp	ecifications				
Model	<u>SV2M-410N</u>	<u>SV2M-410B</u>				
Price	\$583.00	\$842.00				
Drawing	PDF	<u>PDF</u>				
Rated Power [kW]	1.0	1.0				
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	4.77	4.77				
Max. Torque [N·m]	14.32	14.32				
Rated Speed [rpm]	20	00				
Max. Speed [rpm]	30	00				
Rated current [Amps] rms	3.6	3.6				
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	11.41	11.41				
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	27.1	24.90				
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	8.41	9.14				
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	1.85	2.01				
Torque Constant-KT [N-m/A]	1.325	1.325				
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/rpm]	53.20	53.20				
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	1.477	1.477				
Armature Inductance [mH]	17.79	17.79				
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	12.04	12.04				
Insulation Class	Class A (UL), Class B (CE)					
Insulation Resistance	> 100 MΩ, 500VDC					
Insulation Strength	2.3 kVA	C, 1 sec				
Weight [kg]	7.0	8.4				
Max. Radial Loading [N]	49	90				
Max. Axial Loading [N]	9	8				
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		10				
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]	n/a	19				
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]		10				
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		70				
Vibration Grade [µm]	V	15				
Operating Temperature [°C]	0–40 °C (3	32–104 °F)				
Storage Temperature [°C]	-10°C to 80°C (-14°F to 176°F)				
Operating Humidity	y 20–90% relative humidity (non-condensing)					
Storage Humidity	/ 20–90% relative humidity (non-condensing)					
Vibration Capacity	2.5 G					
IP Rating	IP65 (when using waterproof connector rotating shaft (for a					
Encoder Resolution	24-bit (1677	7216 p/rev)				
Agency Approvals		s, CE				
Note 4. The noted to row is the continuous normically	3 5 55					

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions: 250mm x 250mm x 6mm made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability).

Note 2-The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.



460V High Inertia Motor Specifications

460V	SureServo	2 High Iner	tia Motor Sp	ecification	S			
Model	<u>SV2H-430N</u>	SV2H-430B	<u>SV2H-445N</u>	SV2H-445B	<u>SV2H-455N</u>	SV2H-455B		
Price	\$905.00	\$1,101.00	\$1,033.00	\$1,602.00	\$1,190.00	\$1,775.00		
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF	PDF		
Rated Power [kW]	3.0	3.0	4.5	4.5	5.5	5.5		
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	19.1	19.1	28.65	28.65	35	35		
Max. Torque [N·m]	49.38	49.38	64.61	64.61	73.48	73.48		
Rated Speed [rpm]			15	00				
Max. Speed [rpm]			30	00				
Rated current [Amps] rms	12.2	12.2	21.9	21.9	23.6	23.6		
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	30.46	30.46	47.5	47.5	47.5	47.5		
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	66.4	63.9	105.6	101.8	122.8	119.3		
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	54.95	57.1	77.75	80.65	99.78	80.65		
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	1.20	1.24	1.06	1.10	0.84	0.86		
Torque Constant-KT [N·m/A]	1.566	1.566	1.308	1.308	1.483	1.483		
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/rpm]	64.4	64.4	53.00	53.00	58.9	58.9		
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	0.21	0.21	0.09	0.09	0.07	0.07		
Armature Inductance [mH]	4.94	4.94	2.36	2.36	2.20	2.20		
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	23.52	23.52	26.22	26.22	31.43	31.43		
Insulation Class	Class A (UL), Class B (CE)							
Insulation Resistance	> 100 MΩ, 500VDC							
Insulation Strength			2.3 kVA	C, 1 sec				
Weight [kg]	18.5	22.5	23.5	29	30.5	36		
Max. Radial Loading [N]		14	70		17	64		
Max. Axial Loading [N]		4:	90		58	88		
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		25		55		55		
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]		20.4		19.9		19.9		
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]	n/a	10	n/a	10	n/a	10		
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		70		70		70		
Vibration Grade [µm]			V	15				
Operating Temperature [°C]			0–40 °C (3	32–104 °F)				
Storage Temperature [°C]			-10°C to 80°C (-14°F to 176°F)				
Operating Humidity		20	0–90% relative humi	dity (non-condensin	ıg)			
Storage Humidity		20	0–90% relative humi	dity (non-condensin	ıg)			
Vibration Capacity			2.5					
IP Rating	IP65 (when using	g waterproof connec	ctors and when an oi	I seal is fitted to the	rotating shaft (for a	n oil seal model))		
Encoder Resolution			24-bit (1677	7216 p/rev)				
Agency Approvals			_C UR _U	s, CE				
		Continued on ne	ext page					

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions:

300mm x 300mm x 12mm

400mm x 400mm x 20mm

550mm x 550mm x 30mm

All made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability)

Note 2-The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use it for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.

www.automationdirect.com



460V High Inertia Motor Specifications, continued

460V S	ureServo2	High Inerti	a Motor Sp	ecifications	3		
Model	SV2H-475N	SV2H-475B	SV2H-4B0N	SV2H-4B0B	SV2H-4F0N	SV2H-4F0B	
Price	\$1,442.00	\$2,252.00	\$2,215.00	\$3,036.00	\$2,556.00	\$3,500.00	
Drawing	PDF	PDF	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	PDF	<u>PDF</u>	
Rated Power [kW]	7.5	7.5	11	11	15	15	
Rated Torque [N·m]Note 1	47.74	47.74	70	70	95.4	95.4	
Max. Torque [N·m]	93.71	93.71	175	175	224.0	224.0	
Rated Speed [rpm]	15	00		15	00		
Max. Speed [rpm]	30	00		20	00		
Rated current [Amps] rms	28.7	28.7	26.8	26.8	37.5	37.5	
Max. Instantaneous Current [Amps] rms	57.69	57.69	67.7	67.7	95.3	95.3	
Change of Rated Power [W/s]	159.7	156.6	145.0	141.4	201.8	197.1	
Rotor Inertia [x10-4 kg m2]	142.7	145.5	338	346.5	451	461.8	
Mechanical Time Constant [ms]	0.81	0.83	1.40	1.44	1.21	1.23	
Torque Constant-KT [N·m/A]	1.663	1.663	2.612	2.612	2.544	2.544	
Voltage Constant-KE [mV/rpm]	66.40	66.40	96.00	96.00	83.90	83.90	
Armature Resistance [Ohm]	0.06	0.06	0.0994	0.0994	0.0545	0.0545	
Armature Inductance [mH]	1.70	1.70	2.51	2.51	1.43	1.43	
Electrical Time Constant [ms]	28.33	28.33	25.25	25.25	26.24	26.24	
Insulation Class	Class A (UL), Class B (CE) Class F (UL), Class F (CE)						
Insulation Resistance			> 100 MΩ	, 500VDC			
Insulation Strength			2.3 kVA	C, 1 sec			
Weight [kg]	40.5	46	56.4	68.4	75	87	
Max. Radial Loading [N]	17	64		33	00		
Max. Axial Loading [N]	58	38		11	00		
Brake Holding Torque [N·m (min)]Note 2		55		115		115	
Brake Power Consumption (at 20°C) [W]		19.9		28.8		28.8	
Brake Release Time [ms (max)]	n/a	10	n/a	10	n/a	10	
Brake Pull-in Time [ms (max)]		70		70		70	
Vibration Grade [µm]			V	15			
Operating Temperature [°C]			0–40 °C (3	32–104 °F)			
Storage Temperature [°C]			-10°C to 80°C (-14°F to 176°F)			
Operating Humidity		20)–90% relative humi	dity (non-condensin	g)		
Storage Humidity		20)–90% relative humi	dity (non-condensin	g)		
Vibration Capacity			2.5	G G			
IP Rating	IP65 (when using	waterproof connec	tors and when an o	il seal is fitted to the	rotating shaft (for a	n oil seal model))	
Encoder Resolution			24-bit (1677	77216 p/rev)			
Agency Approvals			cURu	_{IS} , CE			

Note 1–The rated torque is the continuous permissible torque between the 0°C and 40°C operating temperature which is suitable for a servo motor mounted with the following heat sink dimensions:

300mm x 300mm x 12mm

400mm x 400mm x 20mm

550mm x 550mm x 30mm

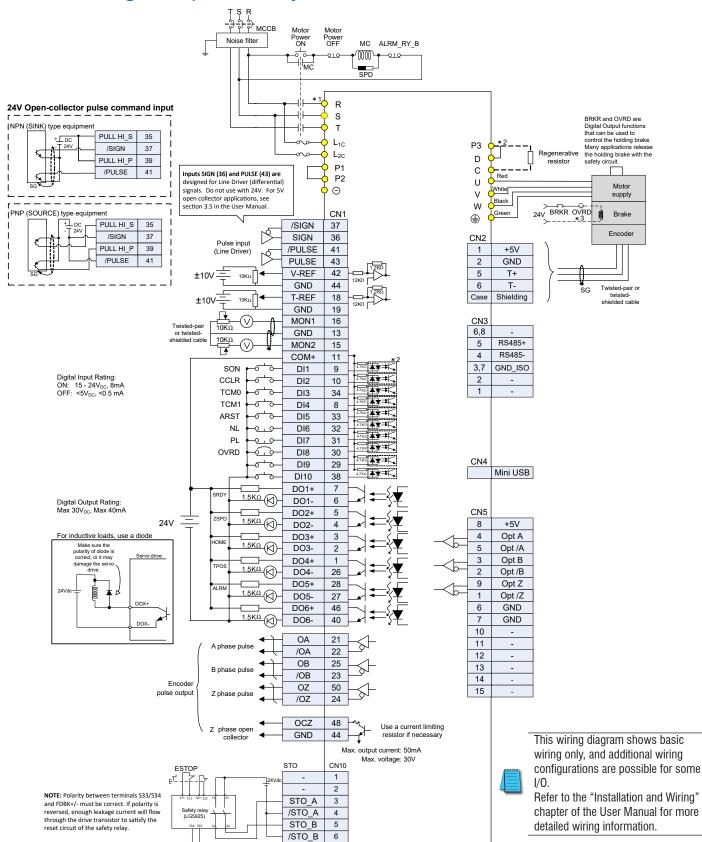
All made from aluminum (or mounted to equipment with an equivalent heat sinking capability)

Note 2-The built-in servo motor brake is only for holding the load in a stopped state. Do not use it for deceleration or as a dynamic brake.

www.automationdirect.com

AC Servo System Wiring

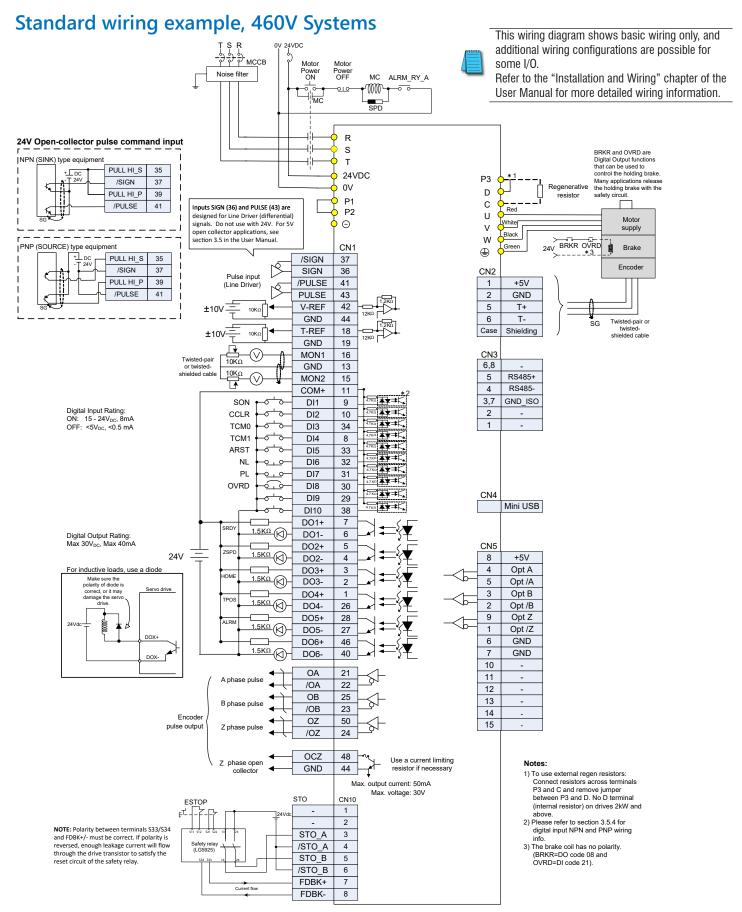
Standard wiring example, 230V Systems



FDBK+

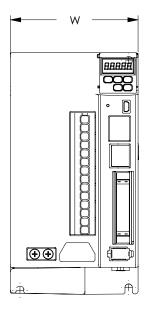
7

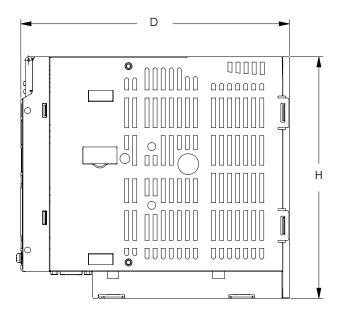
AC Servo System Wiring



AC Servo System Dimensions

Servo drive dimensions





S	ureServo2	Drive Dime	nsions	
Model	Drawing Link	W mm [inches]	D mm [inches]	H mm [inches]
SV2A-2040	<u>PDF</u>	35 [1.38]	170 [6.69]	170 [6.69]
SV2A-2075	<u>PDF</u>	50 [1.97]	180 [7.09]	180 [7.09]
SV2A-2150	<u>PDF</u>	50 [1.97]	180 [7.09]	180 [7.09]
SV2A-2200	<u>PDF</u>	95 [3.74]	200 [7.87]	180 [7.09]
SV2A-2300	<u>PDF</u>	95 [3.74]	200 [7.87]	180 [7.09]
SV2A-2550	<u>PDF</u>	120 [4.72]	206 [8.12]	273 [10.75]
SV2A-2750	<u>PDF</u>	141 [5.56]	226 [8.90]	312 [12.28]
SV2A-2F00	<u>PDF</u>	186 [7.32]	281 [11.08]	390 [15.35]
<u>SV2A-4040</u>	<u>PDF</u>	65 [2.55]	204 [8.03]	180 [7.09]
<u>SV2A-4075</u>	<u>PDF</u>	65 [2.55]	204 [8.03]	180 [7.09]
<u>SV2A-4150</u>	<u>PDF</u>	65 [2.55]	204 [8.03]	180 [7.09]
SV2A-4200	<u>PDF</u>	110 [4.33]	200.8 [7.9]	260 [10.24]
SV2A-4300	<u>PDF</u>	110 [4.33]	200.8 [7.9]	260 [10.24]
<u>SV2A-4550</u>	<u>PDF</u>	110 [4.33]	200.8 [7.9]	260 [10.24]
SV2A-4750	<u>PDF</u>	120 [4.72]	206.3 [8.12]	273 [10.75]
<u>SV2A-4F00</u>	<u>PDF</u>	141 [5.55]	225.5 [8.88]	312 [12.28]



For additional dimensions, see the AutomationDirect website or click on the drawing links.



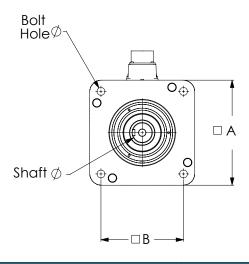
Requires 2" above and below the drive for air flow. For proper air flow clearance, please see section 2.3.1 of the SureServo2 User Manual.

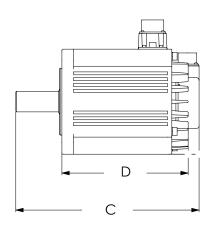


For cabinet depth, add approximately 100mm (4 inches) for CN1 (I/O) and CN2 (encoder) cable bend radius.

AC Servo System Dimensions

230V Servo motor dimensions





		SureServo	2 230V Mo	tor Dimens	ions		
Model	Drawing Link	A mm [inches]	B mm [inches]	C mm [inches]	D mm [inches]	Bolt Hole Ø mm [inches]	Shaft Ø mm [inches]
SV2L-201N	PDF	40.0 [1.57]	32.2 [1.27]	110.3 [4.34]	85.3 [3.36]	4.5 [0.18]	8.0 [0.31]
SV2L-201B	PDF	40.0 [1.57]	32.2 [1.27]	145.1 [5.71]	120.1 [4.73]	4.5 [0.18]	8.0 [0.31]
<u>SV2L-202N</u>	PDF	60.0 [2.36]	49.5 [1.95]	113.9 [4.49]	84.0 [3.31]	5.5 [0.22]	14.0 [0.55]
<u>SV2L-202B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	60.0 [2.36]	49.5 [1.95]	147.6 [5.81]	117.1 [4.61]	5.5 [0.22]	14.0 [0.55]
<u>SV2L-204N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	60.0 [2.36]	49.5 [1.95]	136.0 [5.35]	106.0 [4.17]	5.5 [0.22]	14.0 [0.55]
<u>SV2L-204B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	60.0 [2.36]	49.5 [1.95]	169.7 [6.68]	139.7 [5.50]	5.5 [0.22]	14.0 [0.55]
<u>SV2L-207N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	80.0 [3.15]	63.6 [2.51]	155.8 [6.13]	115.8 [4.56]	6.6 [2.51]	19.0 [0.75]
<u>SV2L-207B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	80.0 [3.15]	63.6 [2.51]	193.2 [7.61]	153.2 [6.03]	6.6 [2.51]	19.0 [0.75]
<u>SV2L-210N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	100.0 [3.94]	81.3 [3.20]	198.3 [7.81]	110.2 [4.34]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2L-210B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	100.0 [3.94]	81.3 [3.20]	237.5 [9.35]	149.5 [5.89]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-210N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	202.5 [7.97]	104.5 [4.11]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-210B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	238.5 [9.39]	140.5 [5.53]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-215N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	222.5 [8.76]	120.5 [4.74]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-215B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	257.0 [10.12]	155.0 [6.10]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-220N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	247.7 [9.75]	150.0 [5.91]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2M-220B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	281.8 [11.09]	184.1 [7.25]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2M-230N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	280.8 [11.06]	183.1 [7.21]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2M-230B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	314.0 [12.36]	216.3 [8.52]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-245N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	314.0 [12.36]	216.3 [8.52]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-245B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	358.0 [14.09]	260.3 [10.25]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-255N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	392.4 [15.45]	260.7 [10.26]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.63]
<u>SV2H-255B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	424.4 [16.71]	292.7 [11.52]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.63]
<u>SV2H-275N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	454.70 [17.9]	323.0 [12.72]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.63]
<u>SV2H-275B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	488.8 [19.24]	357.1 [14.06]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.63]
<u>SV2H-2B0N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	219.9 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	487.4 [19.19]	319.0 [12.56]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.63]
<u>SV2H-2B0B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	219.9 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	550.4 [21.67]	382.0 [15.04]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.63]
<u>SV2H-2F0N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	219.9 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	566.4 [22.30]	398.0 [15.67]	13.5 [0.53]	55.0 [2.17]
<u>SV2H-2F0B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	219.9 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	629.4 [24.78]	461.0 [18.15]	13.5 [0.53]	55.0 [2.17]



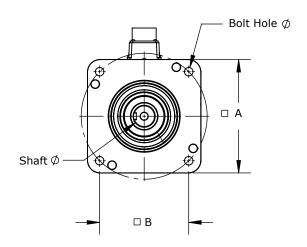
NOTE: Motor cables are approximately 304mm (12") in length.

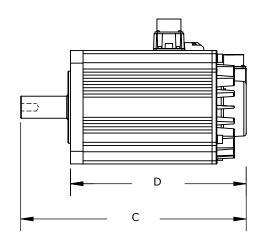


For additional dimensions, see the AutomationDirect website or click on the drawing links.

AC Servo System Dimensions

460V Servo motor dimensions





		SureServo	2 460V Mo	tor Dimens	ions		
Model	Drawing Link	A mm [inches]	B mm [inches]	C mm [inches]	D mm [inches]	Bolt Hole Ø mm [inches]	Shaft Ø mm [inches]
SV2L-404N	<u>PDF</u>	60.0 [2.36]	49.5 [1.95]	136.0 [5.35]	106.0 [4.17]	5.5 [0.22]	14.0 [0.55]
SV2L-404B	<u>PDF</u>	60.0 [2.36]	49.5 [1.95]	169.7 [6.68]	139.7 [5.50]	5.5 [0.22]	14.0 [0.55]
<u>SV2L-407N</u>	PDF	80.0 [3.15]	63.6 [2.51]	155.8 [6.13]	115.8 [4.56]	6.6 [0.26]	19.0 [0.75]
<u>SV2L-407B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	80.0 [3.15]	63.6 [2.51]	193.2 [7.61]	153.2 [6.03]	6.6 [0.26]	19.0 [0.75]
<u>SV2L-410N</u>	PDF	100.0 [3.94]	81.3 [3.20]	198.2 [7.81]	153.2 [6.03]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2L-410B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	100.0 [3.94]	81.3 [3.20]	237.5 [9.35]	192.5 [7.58]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2L-415N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	222.5 [8.76]	167.5 [6.59]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2L-415B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	257.0 [10.12]	202.0 [7.95]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2L-420N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	242.5 [9.55]	187.5 [7.38]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2L-420B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	271.0 [10.67]	216.0 [8.50]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-410N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	202.5 [7.97]	147.5 [5.81]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2M-410B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	130.0 [5.12]	102.5 [4.04]	238.5 [9.39]	183.5 [7.22]	9.0 [0.35]	22.0 [0.87]
<u>SV2H-430N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	280.8 [11.06]	201.8 [7.94]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-430B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	314.0 [12.36]	235.0 [9.25]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-445N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	314.0 [12.36]	235.0 [9.25]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-445B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	358.0 [14.09]	279.0 [10.98]	13.5 [0.53]	35.0 [1.38]
<u>SV2H-455N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	392.4 [15.45]	279.4 [11.00]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.65]
<u>SV2H-455B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	424.4 [16.71]	311.4 [12.26]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.65]
<u>SV2H-475N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	454.7 [17.90]	341.7 [13.45]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.65]
<u>SV2H-475B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	180.0 [7.09]	141.4 [5.57]	488.8 [19.24]	375.8 [14.80]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.65]
<u>SV2H-4B0N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	220.0 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	487.4 [19.19]	371.4 [14.62]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.65]
<u>SV2H-4B0B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	220.0 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	550.4 [21.67]	434.4 [17.10]	13.5 [0.53]	42.0 [1.65]
<u>SV2H-4F0N</u>	<u>PDF</u>	220.0 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	566.4 [22.30]	450.4 [17.73]	13.5 [0.53]	55.0 [2.17]
<u>SV2H-4F0B</u>	<u>PDF</u>	220.0 [8.66]	166.2 [6.54]	629.4 [24.78]	513.4 [20.21]	13.5 [0.53]	55.0 [2.17]



NOTE: Motor cables are approximately 304mm (12") in length.



For additional dimensions, see the AutomationDirect website or click on the drawing links.

Accessories

CN1 Accessories

The terminal block module and direct mount feedthrough module allow for I/O connections to a SureServo2 drive.

Option 1:

Select an SV2-CN1-CBL50 cable (3 lengths available) and the DIN rail mount SV2-CN1-RTB50 Remote Terminal Block for access to all 50 of the drive's digital and analog I/O signals.

Option 2:

Select the SV2-CN1-LTB20 Local Terminal Block. The LTB20 can be used in many applications and allows connection to the most frequently-used I/O: High speed line driver pulse inputs (Pulse and Direction, AB Quad, etc.), (5) Digital Inputs, (4) Digital Outputs, and the Z-pulse open collector output.



SV2-CN1-RTB50

Part Number	Price	Description	Cable Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives
SV2-CN1-RTB50	\$78.00	SureServo2 feedthrough module, 50-pole, DIN rail mount	-	<u>PDF</u>	
SV2-CN1-CBL50	\$102.00	SureServo2 CN1 I/O	0.5 m		All
SV2-CN1-CBL50-1	\$108.00	control cable with	1m	_	
SV2-CN1-CBL50-2	\$114.00	mating connectors	2m		
SV2-CN1-LTB20	\$59.00	SureServo2 feedthrough module, 20-pole, direct mount	-	<u>PDF</u>	



3V2-CN 1-L1 DZU

Communication Modules

SureServo2 drives can also make use of optional communication cards. Both EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP cards are available. Field upgradeable firmware ensures that the cards can always be kept current.

ModBus TCP

The SV2-CM-MODTCP Modbus TCP card allows the same access to all the drive parameters as the native serial Modbus (RS485).

EtherNet/IP

The SV2-CM-ENETIP Ethernet/IP card allows both Explicit and Implicit (I/O) Messaging. The SureServo2 Pro software allows you to easily generate (with pull-down menus) an EDS file for import into your PLC that contains exactly what you want in your Implicit Message.

Part Number	Price	Description	Drawing	Compatible Drives
SV2-CM-ENETIP	\$143.00	SureServo2 communication module, EtherNet/IP, 1 port, (1) Ethernet (RJ45) port.	<u>PDF</u>	All Cure Con is 2
SV2-CM-MODTCP	\$134.00	SureServo2 communication module, Modbus TCP, 1 port, (1) Ethernet (RJ45) port.	<u>PDF</u>	All SureServo2 drives



SV2-CM-ENETIP or SV2-CM-MODTCP

Accessories, continued

Motor Cables

Use the table to the right to select the correct SV2 motor cables (power, encoder, and brake) for your SureServo2 motor. Note that the largest frame brakemotors require a separate brake cable: 230V motors 5.5–15 kW and 460V motors 11kW–15kW. For smaller brakemotors, the brake wiring is incorporated into the motor power cable.

First find the motor part number in the left column, then reference the required cable part series under the Power, Encoder, and Brake columns. The first two "x" digits in the part numbers below are placeholders to represent length in meters while the 3rd "x" denotes flex (F) or non-flex (N) cabling. Brake vs non-brake cables are represented by a "B" or "N" at the end of the part number. For example, a 20m non-flex non-brake cable would end in 20NN, while a 3m flex-rated brake motor cable would end in 03FB. Note that SV2H series motors (5.5 kW and greater) use a separate cable to power the brake, so use an "N" cable for motor power. Also, if you use a flex-rated power cable (F series) you should use flex-rated encoder and brake power cables. The flex cables may not feel more flexible when compared sideby-side with the non-flex versions, but they are constructed with finer strands of wire and are designed to withstand millions of flex cycles (continuous flexing) without suffering from "cable corkscrew".

Specs and prices for the various cable options in each series can be found in the tables on the following pages.

Example:

You are purchasing an SV2L-201B brake motor and want 10m flex-rated cabling. What cables do you need? The abbreviated motor chart below shows that the SV2L-201B brake motor needs a PB18 series power cable and an E122 series encoder cable. Brake power is supplied through the power cable. The cable charts on subsequent pages enumerate all the various options and show that a 10m, flex, E122 series encoder cable is SV2C-E122-10FN and that a 10m, flex, PB series power cable is SV2C-PB18-10FB.

SureServo	2® Motor	Power Cable	Encoder Cable	Brake Cable		
230V	460V	Puwei Gable	Elicouel Cable	DIAKE CADIE		
SV2L-201N SV2L-202N SV2L-204N SV2L-207N	SV2L-404N SV2L-407N	SV2C-PA18-xxxN	SV2C-E122-xxxN			
SV2L-201B SV2L-202B SV2L-204B SV2L-207B	SV2L-404B SV2L-407B	SV2C-PB18-xxxB	3V2U-E122-XXXIN			
<u>SV2L-210N</u>	SV2L-410N SV2M-410N SV2L-415N SV2L-420N	SV2C-PC16-xxxN				
SV2L-210B	SV2L-410B SV2M-410B SV2L-415B SV2L-420B	SV2C-PC16-xxxB		n/a		
SV2M-210N SV2M-215N	_	SV2C-PC12-xxxN				
SV2M-210B SV2M-215B	_	SV2C-PC12-xxxB				
SV2M-220N SV2M-230N	<u>SV2H-430N</u>	SV2C-PD12-xxxN				
SV2M-220B SV2M-230B	SV2H-430B	SV2C-PD12-xxxB				
<u>SV2H-245N</u>	SV2H-445N SV2H-455N SV2H-475N	SV2C-PD08-xxxN	SV2C-E222-xxxN			
<u>SV2H-245B</u>	SV2H-445B SV2H-455B SV2H-475B	SV2C-PD08-xxxB				
SV2H-255N SV2H-275N SV2H-2B0N	-	SV2C-PF06-xxxN				
SV2H-255B SV2H-275B SV2H-2B0B	-	SV2C-PF06-xxxN		SV2C-B120-xxxB		
SV2H-2F0N	-	SV2C-PF04-xxxN		n/a		
SV2H-2F0B	-	SV2C-PF04-xxxN		SV2C-B120-xxxB		
-	<u>SV2H-4B0N</u> <u>SV2H-4F0N</u>	SV2C-PF08-xxxN		n/a		
-	<u>SV2H-4B0B</u> <u>SV2H-4F0B</u>	SV2C-PF08-xxxN		SV2C-B120-xxxB		





Encoder Cables



Separate Brake Cable (for large frame motors (see table))



Accessories, continued

SV2C-E122 Series Encoder Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-E122-03NN	\$86.00		3m		<u>PDF</u>	0/00 54 00N	
SV2C-E122-05NN	\$118.00	N	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-E122-10NN	\$187.00	IN	10m	22	<u>PDF</u>		SV2L-201x SV2L-202x SV2L-204x
SV2C-E122-20NN	\$307.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-E122-03FN	\$110.00		3m		PDF	SV2C-E1-CON	SV2L-207x
SV2C-E122-05FN	\$157.00	V	5m		<u>PDF</u>		SV2L-404x SV2L-407x
SV2C-E122-10FN	\$262.00	r	10m		PDF		0 V ZE 40 / X
SV2C-E122-20FN	\$455.00		20m		PDF		

SV2C-E222 Series Encoder Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-E222-03NN	\$187.00		3m		PDF		SV2L-210x SV2L-410x
SV2C-E222-05NN	\$307.00	N	5m		PDF		SV2M-210x SV2M-410x
SV2C-E222-10NN	\$382.00	IN	10m		PDF		SV2M-215x SV2L-415x SV2M-220x SV2L-420x
SV2C-E222-20NN	\$504.00		20m	20m 22	<u>PDF</u>	01/00 E0 001	SV2M-230x SV2H-430x
SV2C-E222-03FN	\$242.00		3m		<u>PDF</u>	SV2C-E2-CON	SV2H-245x SV2H-445x
SV2C-E222-05FN	\$296.00	V	5m		PDF		SV2H-255x SV2H-455x SV2H-275X SV2H-475X
SV2C-E222-10FN	\$456.00	ř	10m		PDF		SV2H-2B0x SV2H-4B0x
SV2C-E222-20FN	\$653.00		20m		PDF		SV2H-2F0x SV2H-4F0x

SV2C-PA18 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PA18-03NN	\$59.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PA18-05NN	\$78.00	N	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PA18-10NN	\$115.00	IN	10m		<u>PDF</u>		SV2L-201N SV2L-202N SV2L-204N
SV2C-PA18-20NN	\$185.00		20m	18	<u>PDF</u>	SV2C-PA-CON	
SV2C-PA18-03FN	\$82.00		3m	10	PDF	5V2C-PA-CON	SV2L-207N
SV2C-PA18-05FN	\$110.00	V	5m		PDF		SV2L-404N SV2L-407N
SV2C-PA18-10FN	\$179.00	Ť	10m		<u>PDF</u>		0 V Z E 40 / IV
SV2C-PA18-20FN	\$305.00		20m		<u>PDF</u>		

Accessories, continued

SV2C-PB18 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PB18-03NB	\$70.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PB18-05NB	\$91.00	NI.	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PB18-10NB	\$144.00	N	10m	40	PDF	SV2C-PB-CON	SV2L-201B SV2L-202B SV2L-204B SV2L-207B SV2L-404B SV2L-407B
SV2C-PB18-20NB	\$235.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PB18-03FB	\$103.00		3m	18	PDF		
SV2C-PB18-05FB	\$151.00	V	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PB18-10FB	\$253.00	Y	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PB18-20FB	\$451.00		20m		<u>PDF</u>		

SV2C-PC16 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PC16-03NN	\$202.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PC16-05NN	\$239.00		5m		PDF		
SV2C-PC16-10NN	\$316.00	N	10m		PDF		SV2L-210N
SV2C-PC16-20NN	\$458.00		20m	16	PDF		SV2L-410N SV2M-410N
SV2C-PC16-03FN	\$222.00		3m	10	PDF		SV2N-410N SV2L-415N
SV2C-PC16-05FN	\$268.00	Υ	5m		PDF	SV2C-PC-CON	SV2L-420N
SV2C-PC16-10FN	\$376.00	Y	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PC16-20FN	\$577.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PC16-03NB	\$236.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PC16-05NB	\$286.00	N.	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PC16-10NB	\$395.00	N	10m		PDF	1	SV2L-210B
SV2C-PC16-20NB	\$598.00		20m	10	PDF		SV2L-410B
SV2C-PC16-03FB	\$265.00		3m	16	PDF		SV2M-410B SV2L-415B
SV2C-PC16-05FB	\$331.00	Y	5m		PDF		SV2L-420B
SV2C-PC16-10FB	\$482.00	ľ	10m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PC16-20FB	\$773.00		20m		PDF		

Accessories, continued

SV2C-PC12 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PC12-03NN	\$276.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-05NN	\$361.00	N	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PC12-10NN	\$540.00	N	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-20NN	\$924.00		20m	12	<u>PDF</u>		SV2M-210N
SV2C-PC12-03FN	\$302.00	Υ	3m	12	<u>PDF</u>		SV2M-215N
SV2C-PC12-05FN	\$402.00		5m		PDF	SV2C-PC-CON	
SV2C-PC12-10FN	\$624.00	ř	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-20FN	\$1,068.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-03NB	\$307.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-05NB	\$403.00	N	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-10NB	\$624.00	IN IN	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-20NB	\$1,056.00		20m	12	PDF		SV2M-210B
SV2C-PC12-03FB	\$338.00		3m] 12	PDF		SV2M-215B
SV2C-PC12-05FB	\$455.00	Y	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PC12-10FB	\$708.00	T	10m	1	<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PC12-20FB	\$1,188.00		20m		PDF		

SV2C-PD12 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PD12-03NN	\$210.00		3m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PD12-05NN	\$268.00	N	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PD12-10NN	\$410.00	IN	10m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PD12-20NN	\$684.00		20m	12	PDF		SV2M-220N SV2M-230N
SV2C-PD12-03FN	\$226.00		3m	12	<u>PDF</u>		SV2H-430N
SV2C-PD12-05FN	\$295.00	Υ	5m		PDF	SV2C-PD-CON	0.2
SV2C-PD12-10FN	\$463.00	ř	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PD12-20FN	\$786.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PD12-03NB	\$233.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PD12-05NB	\$301.00	N	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PD12-10NB	\$463.00	IN IN	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PD12-20NB	\$779.00		20m	12	PDF		SV2M-220B
SV2C-PD12-03FB	\$254.00		3m	12	PDF		SV2M-230B SV2H-430B
SV2C-PD12-05FB	\$337.00	Υ	5m		PDF		GV211-400B
SV2C-PD12-10FB	\$536.00	ľ	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PD12-20FB	\$922.00		20m		PDF		

Accessories, continued

SV2C-PD08 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PD08-03NN	\$286.00		3m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PD08-05NN	\$390.00	N	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PD08-10NN	\$653.00		10m		<u>PDF</u>		SV2H-245N
SV2C-PD08-20NN	\$1,164.00		20m	8	<u>PDF</u>		SV2H-445N
SV2C-PD08-03FN	\$310.00		3m	0	<u>PDF</u>		SV2H-455N SV2H-475N
SV2C-PD08-05FN	\$432.00	Υ	5m		PDF	SV2C-PD-CON	
SV2C-PD08-10FN	\$734.00	Ť	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PD08-20FN	\$1,330.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PD08-03NB	\$277.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PD08-05NB	\$391.00	N.	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PD08-10NB	\$671.00	N	10m		PDF	1	SV2H-245B
SV2C-PD08-20NB	\$1,211.00		20m	8	PDF		SV2H-445B
SV2C-PD08-03FB	\$326.00		3m	0	<u>PDF</u>		SV2H-455B
SV2C-PD08-05FB	\$460.00	Y	5m		PDF		SV2H-475B
SV2C-PD08-10FB	\$791.00] Y	10m	1	PDF		
SV2C-PD08-20FB	\$1,430.00		20m		PDF		

SV2C-PF08 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PF08-03NN	\$289.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PF08-05NN	\$356.00	N	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PF08-10NN	\$520.00	N	10m		PDF	SV2C-PF-CON	SV2H-4B0N SV2H-4B0B SV2H-4F0N SV2H-4F0B
SV2C-PF08-20NN	\$900.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PF08-03FN	\$366.00		3m	8	PDF		
SV2C-PF08-05FN	\$481.00	V	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PF08-10FN	\$760.00	Y	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PF08-20FN	\$1,378.00		20m		PDF		

SV2C-PF06 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PF06-03NN	\$388.00		3m		PDF		
SV2C-PF06-05NN	\$574.00	N.	5m		PDF	SV2C-PF-CON	SV2H-255N SV2H-255B SV2H-275N SV2H-275B SV2H-2B0N SV2H-2B0B
SV2C-PF06-10NN	\$1,000.00	N	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PF06-20NN	\$1,808.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PF06-03FN	\$451.00		3m	6	PDF		
SV2C-PF06-05FN	\$634.00	V	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PF06-10FN	\$1,096.00	Y	10m		PDF		
SV2C-PF06-20FN	\$1,992.00		20m		<u>PDF</u>		



Accessories, continued

SV2C-PF04 Series Power Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-PF04-03NN	\$458.00		3m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PF04-05NN	\$647.00	N	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PF04-10NN	\$1,091.00	IN IN	10m		<u>PDF</u>	SV2C-PF-CON	SV2H-2F0N SV2H-2F0B
SV2C-PF04-20NN	\$1,982.00		20m		PDF		
SV2C-PF04-03FN	\$521.00		3m	4	PDF		
SV2C-PF04-05FN	\$734.00	V	5m		PDF		
SV2C-PF04-10FN	\$1,277.00	Y	10m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-PF04-20FN	\$2,333.00		20m		<u>PDF</u>		

SV2C-B120 Series Brake Cables

Part Number	Price	Flex Rated	Length	Gauge	Drawing	Connector	Compatible Motors
SV2C-B120-03NB	\$127.00		3m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-B120-05NB	\$146.00	N.	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-B120-10NB	\$185.00	N	10m	20	<u>PDF</u>	SV2C-B1-CON	SV2H-255B SV2H-275B SV2H-2B0B SV2H-2F0B SV2H-4B0B SV2H-4F0B
SV2C-B120-20NB	\$247.00		20m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-B120-03FB	\$137.00		3m	20	<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-B120-05FB	\$161.00	V	5m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-B120-10FB	\$215.00	Y	10m		<u>PDF</u>		
SV2C-B120-20FB	\$308.00		20m		<u>PDF</u>		

Accessories, continued

External Encoder CN5 Cables

CN5 secondary encoder cables can be used to connect an external secondary encoder to a SureServo2 drive. The CN5 uses a wire not present in standard VGA cables - you must use one of these cables, standard HD15 VGA cables will not work.

Part Number	Price	Description	Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives
ZL-HD15M-CBL-2P	\$25.00	ZIPLink communication cable, 15-pin D-sub HD15 male to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair.	2m	<u>PDF</u>	All SV/2 drives
ZL-HD15M-CBL-DB15F*	\$27.50	ZIPLink communication cable, 15-pin female D-sub to 15-pin D-sub HD15 male, shielded, twisted pair.	2m <u>PDF</u>		All SV2 drives

^{*} ZL-RTB-DB15 is required to use the ZL-HD15M-CBL-DB15F cable

Pin Number	Color	Signal	Function
1	Black/White	Opt_/Z	/Z phase input
2	Blue/White	Opt_/B	/B phase input
3	Blue	Opt_B	B phase input
4	Green	Opt_A	A phase input
5	Green/White	Opt_/A	/A phase input
6	Yellow Yellow/Black GND Er		Encoder grounding
7	Red/White GND Encoder		Encoder grounding
8	Red +5V Encode		Encoder power
9	Black	Opt_Z	Z phase input
10	Orange	Reserved	Reserved
11	Orange/White Reserved Reserve		Reserved
12	Brown	Reserved	Reserved
13	Brown/White Reserved Reserved		Reserved
14	Purple	Reserved	Reserved
15	Purple/White	Reserved	Reserved



ZL-HD15M-CBL-2P



ZL-RTB-DB15



ZL-HD15M-CBL-DB15F

Battery Box

An optional external battery can be used to power SureServo2 encoders. The battery allows the use of Absolute Encoder Mode. This mode will keep track of the motor actual position (regardless of number of turns) even if control power is removed from the drive.

SV2-BBOX-1 attaches to the encoder cable. There is a small connector protruding from each encoder cable several inches from the drive-end connector. This connector plugs into the SV2-BBOX-1.

SV2-BBOX-CBL is not required for most applications. Use this cable to extend the length from the encoder cable's connector to the BBOX. This is used if you do not want the BBOX clamped onto the encoder cable right under the drive.

Part Number	Price	Description	Length	Drawing	Compatible Drives
SV2-BBOX-1	\$32.50	SureServo2 encoder single battery box, for use with all SureServo2 drives. (1) AA ER14505 lithium battery included.	-	<u>PDF</u>	All SV2 drives
SV2-BBOX-CBL	\$4.25	SureServo2 battery box cable, mating connectors, 7.8 in/200mm cable length. For use with SureServo2 encoder battery box.	200mm	<u>PDF</u>	All 3v2 dilves





SV2-BBOX-1 **Servo Systems**

Accessories, continued

Serial Comms Connectors

Available serial comms connectors consist of an RS-485 splitter and an RS-485 terminating resistor. These connectors (and the drive's CN3) all use RJ45 connectors.

With these two connectors, you can easily create a multi-drop RS485 connection with minimal manual wiring. For multi-drop systems, use one SV2-CN3-CON-2 per drive. Connect each drive with a standard RJ45 (Ethernet patch) cable. On the last drive in the daisy-chain, plug in an SV2-CN3-TR2 to terminate the network. On the first drive, either strip one end of a patch cable to wire into your controller/PLC or plug into a ZL-RTB-RJ45 breakout board for easy wiring to your controller/PLC.

Part Number	Price	Description	Drawing	Compatible Drives
SV2-CN3-CON-2	\$17.00	SureServo2 splitter, (2) RS-485 (RJ45) to (1) RS-485 (RJ45)	<u>PDF</u>	All SureServo2
SV2-CN3-TR2	\$7.50	Terminating resistor, 120 ohm, RJ45 8P8C male.	<u>PDF</u>	Drives



SV2-CN3-CON-2



SV2-CN3-TR2

Toroid

A toroid (ferrite ring) is available for use with all SureServo2 drives to reduce radiated noise. See the user manual for application information for the SV2-TOR1.

Part Number	Price	Description	Drawing	Compatible Drives
SV2-TOR1	\$19.00	Toroid ring for EMI/RFI filtering (2 per pack)	<u>PDF</u>	All SureServo2 Drives



SV2-TOR1

Cable Connectors

Use the cable connectors below to build your own motor power, brake, or encoder

Part Number	Price	Description	Drawing	Compatible With
SV2C-PA-CON	\$14.50		<u>PDF</u>	750W or smaller SureServo2 motors w/o brake
SV2C-PB-CON	\$17.00		PDF	750W or smaller SureServo2 motors w/brake
SV2C-PC-CON	\$54.00	SureServo2 motor power connector	<u>PDF</u>	All 1 and 1.5 kW and 460V series 2kW SureServo2 motors
SV2C-PD-CON	\$64.00		PDF	230V series 2 to 4.5 kW and 460V series 3 to 7.5 kW SureServo2 motors
SV2C-PF-CON	\$95.00		<u>PDF</u>	230V series 5.5 to 15kW and 460V series 11 and 15kW SureServo2 motors
SV2C-E1-CON	\$14.50	SureServo2 motor encoder	<u>PDF</u>	750W or smaller SureServo2 motors
SV2C-E2-CON	\$47.00	connector	PDF	1kW and larger SureServo2 motors
SV2C-E3-CON	\$11.00	CN2 encoder cable (connection to drive)	<u>PDF</u>	All SureServo2 drives
SV2C-B1-CON	\$42.00	SureServo2 motor brake connector	<u>PDF</u>	230V series 5.5 to 15kW and 460V series 11 and 15kW SureServo2 motors with brake





SV2C-PF-CON



SV2C-E1-CON **Servo Systems**

Accessories, continued

Replacement Connectors

The following replacement connectors can be purchased for use with SureServo2 drives. SV2-CN1-CON and SV2-CN10-STO are standalone connectors, while SV2-CON-KIT is a set of connectors.

Part Number	Price	Description	Drawing	Compatible With
SV2-CN1-CON	\$25.00	Optional 50-pin CN1 I/O connector (solder)	-	All SureServo2 drives
SV2-CON-KIT	\$31.00	SureServo2 replacement connector kit, contains: (1) SV2-CN10-STO connector (2) AC power connectors (1) Power resistor connector (1) Motor power connector (2) Wire insert tools	-	Up to 1.5 kW 230V SureServo2 drives (460V drives use integrated terminals)
SV2-CN10-STO	\$14.50	Replacement SureServo2 STO connector	PDF	All SureServo2 drives









SV2-CN10-STO

SV2-CN1-CON

Replacement Drive Fans

The following replacement fans can be purchased for use with SureServo2 drives. Each fan can be used to replace the fan on a specific 230 and 460 V drive. Please see the table below to find the correct part.

Part Number	Price	Description
SV2-FAN-1	\$21.50	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 40 x 40 x 15mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-2075 and SV2A-2150 drives. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-2	\$15.50	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 50 x 50 x 20mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-2200 and SV2A-2300 drives. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-3	\$33.00	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 50 x 50 x 20mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-4040, SV2A-4075 and SV2A-4150 drives. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-4	\$35.00	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 60 x 60 x 25mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-2550, SV2A-4300 and SV2A-4550 drives. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-5	\$27.50	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 60 x 60 x 20mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-2550, SV2A-4200 and SV2A-4550 drives. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-6	\$39.00	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 70 x 70 x 25mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-2750 and SV2A-4750 drives. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-7	\$66.00	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 92 x 92 x 38mm, 24 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-2F00 drive. Electrical connector included.
SV2-FAN-8	\$55.00	SureServo2 main cooling fan, replacement, 92 x 92 x 38mm, 12 VDC. For use with SureServo2 SV2A-4F00 drive. Electrical connector included.



SV2-FAN-1



SV2-FAN-8



AC Servo Systems

3 Standard Drives ... 8 Standard Motors ... 100W to 3kW ... over 50 gearboxes (both inline and right angle) with four ratios





Drive features

- Main Power and Control Power Inputs
 - Main Power: 230 VAC 1-phase/3-phase (2kW and 3kW systems are 3-phase only)
 - Control Power: 230 VAC Single Phase; 50/60 Hz
- Fully digital with up to 450 Hz velocity loop response
- Easy setup and diagnostics with built-in keypad/display or the SureServo Pro PC-based software
- Five-in-one command options include:
 - ± 10V torque or velocity command
 - Pulse train or master encoder position command (accepts line driver or open collector) with electronic gearing
 - Built-in indexer for position control using 8 preset positions and/or position setpoint with serial Modbus
- Tuning aids include inertia estimation and easy tuning for up to 10 levels of response
- Optically isolated digital inputs (8) and outputs (5), analog outputs for monitor signals (2), and line driver output for encoder (with scalable resolution)

Motor features

- · Low inertia models:
- 100W, 200W, 400W, 750W and 1kW
- Speeds up to 5,000 rpm.
- · Medium inertia models:
- 1kW, 2kW and 3kW
- Speeds up to 3,000 rpm.
- Square flange mounting with metric dimensions:
- 40, 60, 80, 100, 130 and 180 mm flanges
- Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor
- Keyless drive shafts support clamp-on style coupling
- Integrated encoder with 2,500 (x4) pulses/revolution plus marker pulse (once per revolution)
- Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes
- Standard hook-up cables for motor power/brake and encoder
- Standard DIN-rail mounted ZIPLink break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections)

SureServo tuning technology

The SureServo drive closes the loop on

current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). Proportional gain, integral gain, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and a notch filter for resonance suppression are available. There are three tuning modes:

- 1. "Manual Mode" for userdefined adjustments
- 2. "Easy Mode" for default settings over a wide range of programmed inertia with 10 response levels
- 3. "Auto Mode" for automatic adjustment using an estimated (or measured) value of inertia

SureServo built-in motion controller

While the SureServo drives can accept traditional commands from host controls, they can also provide their own internal motion control. For example, up to eight index moves can be pre-defined and stored in the drive and then selected and executed using up to three discrete inputs. The predefined index profiles can also be changed via serial communications. The motion can be incremental or absolute (homing routines are available in the drive) and acceleration can be linear or S-curve.

Multiple drives can be daisy-chained and addressed separately using the drive's serial port. This allows very simple yet powerful control of multi-axis processes that do not need precise path control but only precise starting and stopping points. Applications include press feeds, auger fillers, rotary tables, robots for pick and place, test or assembly operations, drilling, cutting, tapping, and similar applications using simple index moves for single or multi-axis motion.

SureServo Optional Holding Brake

Each SureServo motor can be ordered with an optional 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

SureGear® Precision Gearboxes for Servo motors

Inertia balancing issue in your design?

The SureGear PGA series easily mates to SureServo motors. Everything you need to mount your SureServo motor is included!

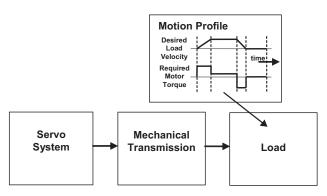
- Four gear ratios available (5, 10, 15, 25:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to SureServo motors
- Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Best-in-class backlash (5 arc-min)
- 5-year warranty

AC Servo Systems

How to select and apply SureServo systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental

considerations in selecting the servo system are "reflected" load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque SureServo system that most closely matches these



parameters for the system being replaced. In a new application, these

parameters should be determined through calculation and/or measurement.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. "VisualSizer-SureServo" software can be downloaded from www. sureservo.com/downloads.htm.

Information for selecting SureServo systems is also included in Appendix B of the SureServo User Manual, which can be downloaded from the AutomationDirect.com website.

1. "Reflected" load inertia

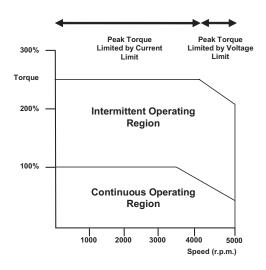
The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor driveshaft needs to be considered and the total "reflected" inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of "reflected" load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to motor

inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. Systems with ratios as high as 200:1 can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. SureServo systems may be tuned manually, adaptively with measurement of the load inertia, or set with default tuning based on a programmed value of load inertia.

2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system's intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed).



AC Servo Systems

Application tip - coupling considerations

The SureServo motors have keyless shafts that are designed for use with clamp-on or compression style couplings. Couplings using keys and/or set screws should NOT be used with SureServo motors as they are likely to come loose or damage the motor shaft. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings are usually the best choice when you consider the stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher

stiffness

(lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a trade-off between the stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the SureServo peak torque requirement of your application.

Coupling Suppliers: www.sureservo.com/couplingconsiderations.htm

Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common

ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, it is beneficial to keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. SureServo systems can go up to 5,000 rpm for the low inertia motors and up to 3,000 rpm for the medium inertia motors.

Example: A gearbox reduces the required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the

system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

3. Space limitations and motor orientation

SureServo motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (openframe gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned. For example, some reducers would allow for in-line, right angle, or parallel mounting of the motor.

For more information, refer to the website listed below.

www.sureservo.com/mechanical_trans.htm

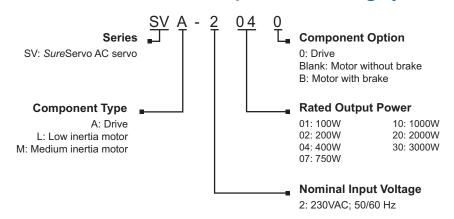
Ordering guide instructions

The following four pages are your ordering guide for the eight standard SureServo systems. Each of the eight standard systems has a torque-speed curve including the motor inertia for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo drive and matching motor for your application.

Don't forget the cables and ZIPLink break-out board kit!

Included in the ordering guide are the available connection cables from the drive to motor in standard lengths from 10 to 60 feet. The break-out board kit includes a 0.5m (19 inch) cable for the CN1 I/O interface, and is listed for your convenience. We highly recommend all five items per system as a minimum. All cables are 100% factory tested to make your system installation as easy and quick as possible. See the Accessories section for regeneration resistors, AC line filters, fuses, contactors, and RF noise filters.

SureServo series drives and motors part numbering system



Here is what you will need to order a complete servo system:





NOTE: Unit can be programmed via keypad.

Optional programming software (free download) and optional programming cable available.



NOTE: If you need a gear box for your configuration, you can do it easily online: http://www.sureservo.com/gearbox/selector



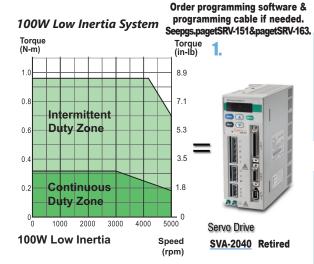
SureServo AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

	Inertia & Power Drive and Motor		Power Cables (from Drive to Motor)			Encoder Feedback Cables			ack	Miscellaneous				
Inertia	Power	Servo Drive	Servo Motor without brake (note)	Servo Motor with brake (note)	10 ft	20 ft	30 ft	60 ft	10 ft	20 ft	30 ft	60 ft	ZIPLink I/O Interface	RS-422/485 Serial Com- munication Cable
Low inertia	100W 200W 400W 750W	SVA- 2040	SVL-201 SVL-202 SVL-204 SVL-207	SVL-201B SVL-202B SVL-204B SVL-207B	SVC- PFL- 010	SVC- PFL- 020	SVC- PFL- 030	SVC- PFL-060	SVC- EFL- 010	SVC- EFL-020	SVC- EFL- 030	SVC- EFL- 060	ZL-RTB50 and	
	1000W 1000W	SVA- 2100	SVL-210 SVM-210	<u>SVL-210B</u> <u>SVM-210B</u>	SVC- PHM- 010	SVC- PHM- 020	SVC- PHM- 030	SVC- PHM- 060	SVC- EHH-	SVC-	SVC- EHH-	SVC- EHH-	ZL-SVC-CBL50 or ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 or	SVC-MDCOM- CBL
Medium inertia	2000W 3000W	SVA- 2300	SVM-220 SVM-230	<u>SVM-220B</u> <u>SVM-230B</u>	SVC- PHH- 010	SVC- PHH- 020	SVC- PHH- 030	SVC- PHH-060	010	EHH-020	030	060	ZL-SVC-CBL50-2	

Note: Each servo motor requires an encoder feedback cable and a power cable.

The motor power cable includes brake power wires for the optional motor brake.

For all systems:



Jm= Motor Inertia = 0.000027 lb-in-s2 (0.000003 kg - m2)

SureServo Motor



Motor Encoder Cable (1)



SVC-EFL-010 (10') SVC-EFL-020 (20') Retired \$165.00 SVC-EFL-030 (30') SVC-EFL-060 (60') \$209.00

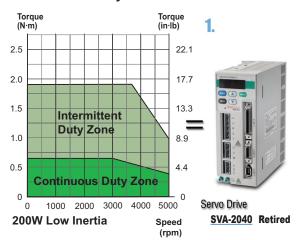
Motor Power Cable (1)



ZIPLink I/O Interface



200W Low Inertia System



Jm= Motor Inertia = 0.00016 lb-in-s2 (0.000018 kg - m2)

SureServo Motor

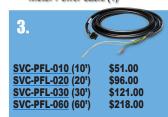


SVL-202B (w/brake) Retired



SVC-EFL-010 (10') Retired SVC-EFL-020 (20') **Retired** SVC-EFL-030 (30') \$165.00 SVC-EFL-060 (60') \$209.00

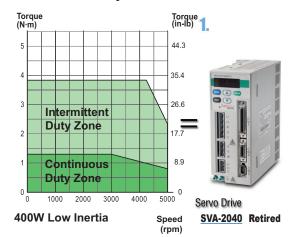
Motor Power Cable (1)



ZIPLink I/O Interface



400W Low Inertia System

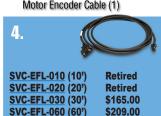


Jm= Motor Inertia =0.0003 lb-in-s2 (0 .000034 kg - m2)

SureServo Motor



Motor Encoder Cable (1)



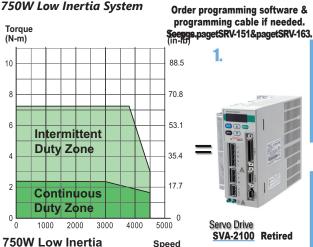
Motor Power Cable (1)







For all systems:



(rpm)

Jm= Motor Inertia = .00096 lb-in-s2 (0.000108 kg - m2)

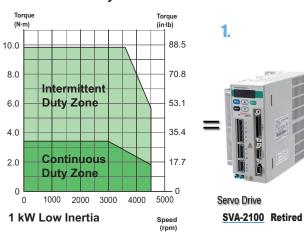














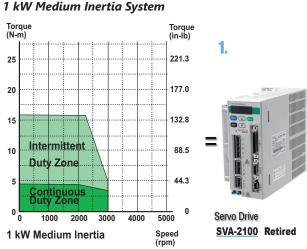


Motor Power Cable (1)





Jm= Motor Inertia = .0023 lb-in-s2 (0.00026 kg - m2)





\$153.00

\$171.00

Retired

\$250.00



Motor Power Cable (1)

Jm= Motor Inertia = .0053 lb-in-s2 (0.000598 kg - m2)

www.automationdirect.com Servo Systems tSRV-149

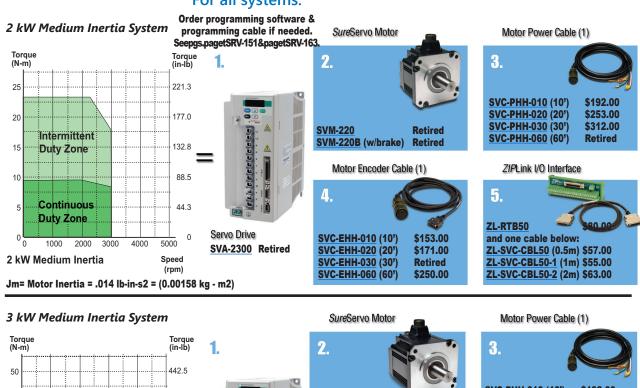
SVC-EHH-010 (10')

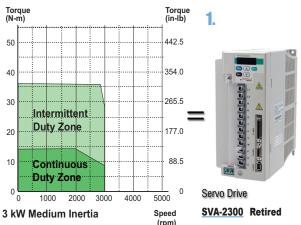
SVC-EHH-020 (20')

SVC-EHH-030 (30')

SVC-EHH-060 (60')

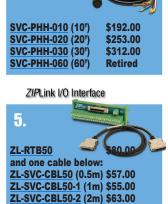
For all systems:





Jm= Motor Inertia = 0.038 lb-in-s2 = (0.00433 kg - m2)







NOTE: All Motor Power Cables include brake power wires for the optional motor brake.

SureServo Communications Cables for Muti-drop Networks

Product	Price	Description
SVC-MDCOM-CBL	\$47.50	RS-422/485 serial communication cable for use with multidrop networks; 3ft length; IEEE 1394 plug to unterminated wires; compatible with all SureServo systems. Facilitates connection between the SureServo drive serial port and host controllers.
<u>SVC-232RJ12-CBL-2</u> *	\$12.50	ZIPLink SureServo Drives cable with 6-pin RJ12 connector to a 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. For RS-232 connection to all SureServo amplifiers.
<u>SVC-485RJ12-CBL-2</u> *	\$17.00	ZIPLink SureServo amplifier communication cable, RJ12 male to 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. Cable used in conjunction with ZL-CDM-RJ12xxx distribution module can access a compatible RS-485 device network.
SVC-485HD15-CBL-2 *	\$13.50	ZIPLink SureServo Drives cable with a HD 15-pin male to a 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. For RS-485 connection to all SureServo amplifiers.

or, 2xxx

^{*} Refer to the ZIPLinks Wiring Solutions section for complete information regarding the ZIPLink cables.

AC Servo System Software

SureServo Pro configuration software

SureServo Pro is an optional free downloadable configuration software package for the SureServo drives. With SureServo Pro installed, the personal computer may be directly connected to the servo drive's serial port via the PC's RS-232 serial port*. A sixfoot configuration cable (<u>SVC-PCCFG-CBL</u>, \$41.50) is available to make the connection between the drive serial port and PC DB-9 serial port simple.

*Note: Use our <u>USB-RS232-1</u> converter cable in conjunction with the <u>SVC-PCCFG-CBL</u> cable on PCs having only USB ports.

Features

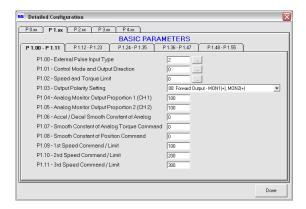
- Quick Start The basic setup when you have limited time and just want to get up and running ASAP.
- Maintenance keypad allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.
- Detailed The complete setup for all the drive parameters
- Tune and check the servo response live using the scope feature.
- Upload and download the drive setup. Save the drive setup as a file for future use.
- Edit the drive setup
- · View all drive faults
- Trend drive variables in real time

Parameter views

The SureServo Pro configuration tool logically organizes over 165 servo drive parameters into five tabbed groups. Each parameter has a factory default that usually allows the servo to run "out-of-the-box".

The parameters can be easily changed with available options or setting ranges displayed. Tuning modes and parameters can also be changed using SureServo Pro. After the parameters have been defined, the complete setup can be stored and archived. Drive configurations can be uploaded, edited, saved, and downloaded as often as necessary.

Parameter View Example Screen - Basic Parameters



SureServo Software and Configuration Cables



Product	Price	Description
<u>SV-PRO</u>	Free	SureServo Pro configuration software for use with all SureServo servo systems. FREE download from www.sureservo.com or www.automationdirect.com websites.
SVC-PCCFG-CBL	\$41.50	Six-foot RS-232 communications cable; connects servo drive serial port to PC DB-9 serial port. For PCs having only USB ports, use our USB-RS232-1 converter cable in conjunction with the SVC-PCCFG-CBL cable.
SVC-485CFG-CBL-2	\$20.00	ZIPLink SureServo amplifier configuration cable, 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector to RJ45 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. Use this cable in conjunction with our USB-485M serial adapter to connect any SureServo amplifier to a PC. Eliminates the need to reprogram networked servo drives from RS485 to RS232 when connecting to a PC.

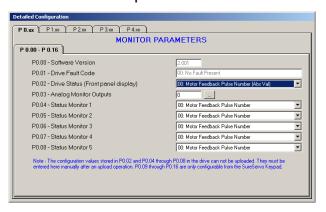
^{*} Refer to the ZIPLinks Wiring Solutions section for complete information regarding ZIPLink cable SVC-485CFG-CBL-2.



AC Servo System Software

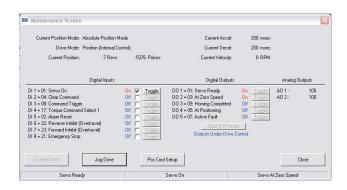
SureServo Pro configuration software - Parameter views (continued)

Parameter View Example Screen - Monitor Parameters

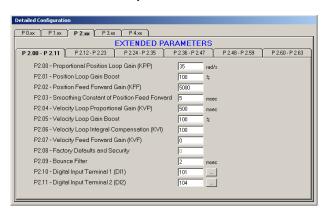


Maintenance screen

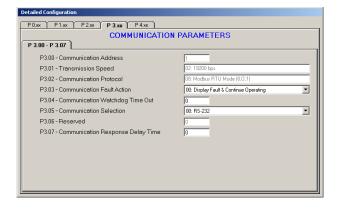
A maintenance keypad allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.



Parameter View Example Screen - Extended Parameters

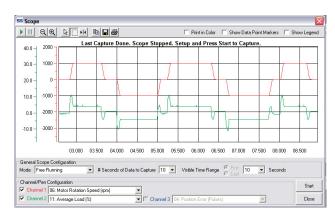


Parameter View Example Screen - Communication Parameters



Scope

SureServo Pro includes a powerful scope function that allows the user to have as many as three channels of data displayed simultaneously. Each channel has a drop-down table to select the data to be displayed. The scope also has a trigger mode and timebase selection. This function is a valuable tool for tuning SureServo drives.



AC Servo Drive Specifications

Servo drive overview

LED Display

The LED display has 5 full digits and is

used to indicate servo status and alarms

Power On LED

Main power is ON

Control Power Terminal

Single-phase power 230 VAC, 50/60 Hz is connected to L1 and L2

Main Power Terminal

Three-phase power 230 VAC, 50/60 Hz is connected to R, S and T

(Single-phase power 230 VAC 50/60 Hz may be connected to R and S for the low inertia systems)

Motor Output Terminal

The servo motor power cable is connected to U, V and W. Use our factory made and tested cables available in 10, 20, 30 or 60 foot lengths for easy connection.

Regenerative Resistor Terminal

- When the internal regenerative resistor is used, the P and D terminal are connected together while the P and C connection is left open.
- When an external regenerative resistor is used, it is connected across the P and C terminals while the P and D connection is left open. Use our factory approved resistors for "sure" results.

Keypad

Five Function keys:

MODE: Press to select or

change mode

NEXT: Press to shift left

UP: Press to increase values DOWN: Press to decrease values

ENTER: Press to enter value

I/O Interface

50-pin connector for interfacing the host controller (such as DirectLOGIC PLC) and other types of I/O signals.

Use our ZIPLink kit which provides DIN-rail mounted screw terminals for easy connection.

- · Command inputs:
- Pulse and Direction Encoder Follower Analog Velocity/Torque
- (8) Digital Inputs
- (5) Digital Outputs
- (2) Analog Monitors
- Encoder Output (scalable) A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z-

Encoder Interface

20-pin connector for interfacing the servo motor encoder. Use our factory-made and tested cable available in 10, 20, 30 or 60 foot lengths for easy connection.

Serial Communication Interface

6-pin RS-485/422/232 interface to personal computer with SureServo Pro set-up software or host controller with Modbus RTU/ASCII protocol. Use our factorymade cables for easy connection to the PC or the host controller.

SureServo systems run "out-of-the-box"... but may be reconfigured for many applications!

Ground Terminals

The SureServo drives are fully digital and include over 165 programmable parameters. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into five categories:

- 1. Monitor parameters
- 2. Basic parameters
- 3. Extended parameters
- 4. Communication parameters
- 5. Diagnostic parameters.

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the SureServo system "out-of-the-box". However, the programmability and large variety of parameters make the SureServo systems suitable for a very broad range of applications, including almost all types of general purpose industrial machinery such as assembly, test, packaging, machine tool, and robotics.



AC Servo Drive Specifications

Servo drive specifications

General Drive Specifications								
Permissible Frequency	50/60 Hz ±5%							
Encoder Resolution / Feedback Resolution	2500 lines / 10000 ppr							
Control of Main Circuit	SVPWM (Space Vector Pulse Width Modulation) Control							
Tuning Modes	Easy / Auto / Manual							
Dynamic Brake	Built-in control							
Analog Monitor Outputs (2)	Monitor signal can be set by parameters (Output voltage range: ±8V; Resolution: 12.8 mV/ count)							
8 Programmable Digital Inputs	Servo enable, Alarm reset, Gain switching, Pulse counter clear, Fault stop, CW/CCW over-travel							
(45 selectable functions)	Internal parameter selection, Torque limit activation, Velocity limit activation, Control mode selection							
Scalable Encoder Output	Encoder signal output A, /A, B, /B, Z /Z, Line Driver							
5 Programmable Outputs (9 selectable indicators)	Servo ready, Servo On, Low velocity, Velocity reached, In Position, Torque limiting, Servo fault, Electromagnetic brake control, Home search completed							
Communication Interface	RS-232 / RS-485 / RS-422 / Modbus ASCII & RTU up to 115k Baud							
Protective Functions	Overcurrent, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overload, Excessive velocity/position error, Encoder error, Regeneration error, Communication error							
Installation Site	Indoor location (free from direct sunlight), no corrosive liquid and gas (far away from oil mist, flammable gas, dust)							
Altitude	1000m [3281 ft] above sea level – maximum							
Operating Temperature	0 to 55 °C [32 to 131 °F] (If operating temperature is above 55°C, forced cooling is required). For long-term reliability, the ambient temperature of SureServo systems should be under 45°C (113°F).							
Storage Temperature	-20° to 65°C (-4° to 149°F)							
Humidity	0 to 90% (non-condensing)							
Vibration	9.81 m/s2 (1G) less than 20Hz, 5.88 m/s2 (0.6G) 20 to 50 Hz							
Protection	IP 20							
Agency Approvals	CE; UL Certified (U.S. and Canada)							

www.automationdirect.com Servo Systems tSRV-154

AC Servo Drive Specifications

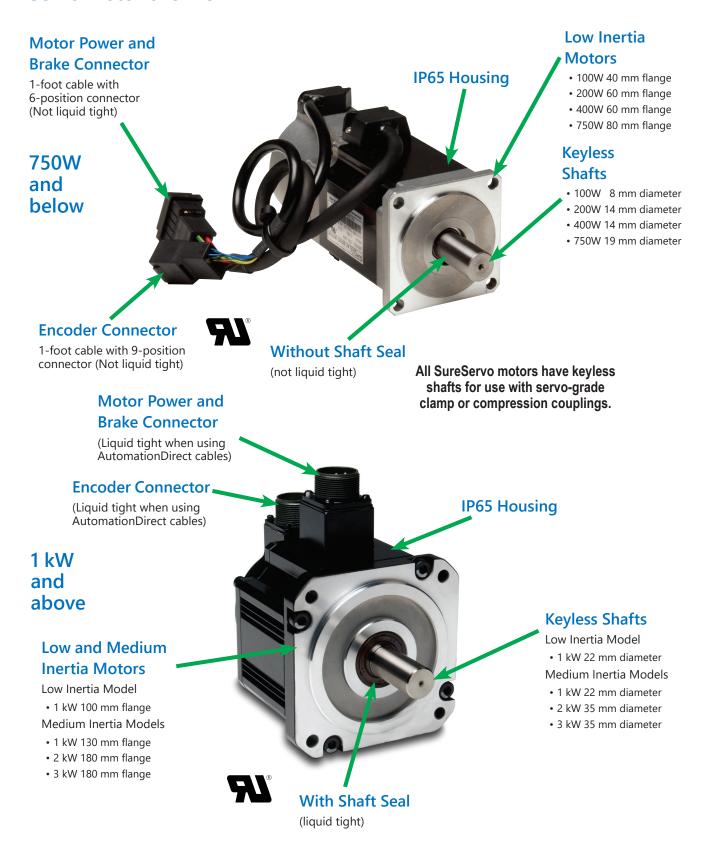
Servo drive specifications (continued)

		Model a	nd Mod	le Spec	ific Dri	ve Spec	ificatio	ns		
		SVA-2040			<u>SVA-2100</u>			SVA-2300		
		Retired Retired				Retired				
		Voltage Phase		Si	ingle-phase o	or Three-pha	se		Three	phase
	Voltage a	nd Frequency Range		3-phase 1-phase	: 170~255 V/ :: 200~255 V/	AC @ 50/60 AC @ 50/60	Hz ±5%; Hz ±5%			C @ 50/60 Hz 5%
	Main Circuit Input	3	3.4A @ 400V	V		8.0A @ 1kW	1		_	
	Current	Three Phase	2	2.6A @ 400V	V		6.2A @ 1kW	1	13.6A	@ 3kW
	Main C	ircuit Inrush Current		44A			77A		8	7A
	Main C	ircuit Power Cycling			M	aximum 1 pc	wer cycle pe	er minute		
	Control Circuit	Current and Voltage			4	3 mA @ 200	~255 VAC, 1	1 phase		
	Control C	ircuit Inrush Current				32A	maximum			
		Cooling System	Natu	ıral Air Circul	lation		I	nternal Cool	ling Fan	
	Drive Heat Loss *	Motor driven *	SVL- 201(B)	SVL- 202(B)	SVL- 204(B)	SVL- 207(B)	SVL- 210(B)	SVM- 210(B)	SVM-220(B)	SVM-230(B)
		Heat Loss	12W	15W	20W	35W	45W	50W	75W	80W
		Weight		1.5 kg [3.3 lb)]		2kg [4lb]		3kg	[7lb]
•	Max. In		M	ax. 500 kpps	(Line driver); Max. 200 l	cpps (Open	collector)		
lode		Pulse Type		Pulse + [Direction, A p	hase + B ph	ase Quadrat	ure, CCW pi	ulse + CW pulse	
ro/ N		Command Source	External pulse train / Onboard indexer							
onti		Low-pass and P-curve filter								
on C		Electronic gear N/M multiple; N: 1~32767, M: 1~32767(1/50 <n m<200)<="" th=""></n>								
Position Control Mode	То	Set by parameters or by analog input								
Pc	Feed For	Set by parameters								
		Voltage Range	• •							
	Analog Input	Input Resistance	10 k							
	Command	Time Constant								
ap		Resolution	(Varies with input voltage) 13 bits @ 0V~1V; 13~10 bits @ 1V~2V; 10 bits @ 2V~10V							/~10V
Velocity Control Mode	5	Speed Control Range	1:5000							
ntro		Command Source	External analog signal / Onboard indexer							
00 /		Smoothing Strategy	Low-pass and S-curve filter							
ocit	To	rque Limit Operation			Set	t by paramet	ers or via an	alog input		
/e/	Frequency Res	oonse Characteristic				Maxir	num 450 Hz			
					0.01%	or less at 0	to 100% loa	d fluctuation	١	
	(at ı	Speed Accuracy rated rotation speed)			0.01	% or less at	±10% power	fluctuation		
	(ut)	atou rotation opoou)		0	.01% or less	at 0 to 50°C	ambient ten	nperature flu	uctuation	
		Voltage Range				Bipol	ar ±10 VDC			
qe	Analog Input	Input Resistance				10 kΩ				
Torque Control Mode	Command	Time Constant				2.2 µs				
ntro,		Resolution					10 bits			
Co	Permissib	le Time for Overload	8 sec. under 200% rated output							
rque		Command Source	External analog signal / Onboard indexer							
70		Smoothing Strategy	Low-pass filter							
	Sį	peed Limit Operation	Set by parameters or via analog input							

^{*} Drive heat loss varies depending upon which motor is connected to the drive.

AC Servo Motor Specifications

Servo motor overview





AC Servo Motor Specifications

<u>serv</u>	U										
			N	lotor Spe	cification	IS					
Inertia Range					Low				Medium		
Model Name: Sxx-xxx			SVL-201	SVL-202	SVL-204	SVL-207	SVL-210	SVM-210	SVM-220	SVM-230	
Price			Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	
Model with brake: Sxx-xxxB			SVL-201B	SVL-202B	SVL-204B	SVL-207B	SVL-210B	SVM-210B	SVM-220B	SVM-230B	
Price			Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	Retired	\$1,741.00	
Rated output power		W	100	200	400	750	1000	1000	2000	3000	
		N·m	0.32	0.64	1.27	2.39	3.3	4.8	9.4	14.3	
Rated torque		lb·in	2.8	5.7	11.2	21.2	29.2	42.5	83.2	126.6	
		N·m	0.95	1.91	3.82	7.16	9.9	15.7	23.5	35.8	
Maximum torque		lb·in	8.4	16.9	33.8	63.4	87.6	138.9	208.0	316.8	
Rated speed		rpm			3000				2000		
Max. speed		rpm		5000		45	00		3000		
Rated current		A	1.1	1.7	3.3	5.0	6.8	5.6	13.1	17.4	
Max. current		А	3.0	4.9	9.3	14.1	18.7	17.6	31.4	42.3	
		1 phase A	1.0	1.7	3.4	5.9	8.0	8.0	-	-	
Drive input current		3 phase A	0.8	1.3	2.6	4.7	6.2	6.2	9.1	13.6	
		N	78.4		96	343	49		78		
Max. radial shaft load		lb	18	4		77	1′		17	-	
		N	39.2	68		.,	98			92	
Max. thrust shaft load		Ib	9	1			22		8		
	Voltage	VDC		'		2					
	Current	ADC	0.21	0.:	38	0.4	0.75	0.83	1.45	1.67	
Brake	Carron	N·m	0.32	1.3		2.55	9.3	7.5	32.0	50.0	
	Holding Torque	lb·in	2.83	11.		22.57	82.3	66.38	283.2	442.5	
Rotor inertia w/o brake		kg·m2	0.03E-4	0.18E-4	0.34E-4	1.08E-4	2.6E-4	5.98E-4	15.8E-4	43.3E-4	
		Ib·in·s2	0.03L-4 0.27E-4	1.59E-4	3.0E-4	9.56E-4	23.0E-4	52.9E-4	139.8E-4	383.2E-4	
		kg·m2	0.27E-4 0.06E-4	0.28E-4	0.44E-4	1.32E-4	3.1E-4	8.8E-4	27.8E-4	56.3E-4	
Rotor inertia with brake Mechanical time		Ib·in·s2	0.53E-4	2.48E-4	3.9E-4	1.32L-4 11.7E-4	27.4E-4	77.9E-4	246.0E-4	498.3E-4	
constant		ms	0.6	0.9	0.7	0.6	1.7	1.4	1.6	0.9	
Static friction torque		N·m	0.02	0.9	l	0.0	0.49	0.29	0.9		
Torque constant-KT		N·m/A	0.32	0.39	0.4	0.5	0.43	0.23	0.77	0.86	
Voltage constant-KE		V/rpm	33.7E-3	41.0E-3	41.6E-3	52.2E-3	58.4E-3	95.71E-3	81.1E-3	90.5E-3	
Armature resistance		Ω	20.3	7.5	3.1	1.3	2.052	1.98	0.6	0.162	
Armature inductance		mH	32	24	11	6.3	8.4	13.2	6.1	2.3	
Electrical time constant		ms	1.6	3.2	3.2	4.8	4.1	6.7	10.1	14.2	
Motor Type		IIIo	1.0		less, AC, perma	· ·				14.2	
Insulation class				Diasii	1033, AO, porma	Clas	• , ,	, non (i c), boil	лт (D)]		
Insulation resistance											
Insulation strength			>100 MΩ , 500 VDC 1500 VAC, 50 Hz, 60 seconds								
Ambient temperature rang			0 to 40°C (32°F to 104°F)								
Operating temperature (n		nnoraturo)	70°C (158°F)								
Maximum operating temperature)		- ,	70°C + 40°C = 110°C (230°F)								
Storage temperature			-20 to 65°C (-4 to 149°F)								
Operating humidity			20 to 90% RH (non-condensing)								
Storage humidity			20 to 90% RH (non-condensing)								
Vibration / Shock						2.5G		•			
Environmental rating			IP65 m	notor body; IP40	shaft; IP20 cor			P65 (requires S	ureServo cables	s)	
		kg	0.5	0.9	1.3	2.5	4.7	4.8	12.0	17.0	
Weight without brake		Ib	1.1	1.98	2.87	5.5	10.36	10.58	26.46	37.48	
		kg	0.7	1.4	1.8	3.4	6.3	7.5	19.0	24.0	
Weight with brake		lb	1.54	3.09	3.97	7.5	13.89	16.53	41.89	52.9	
Agency Approvals		10		1 0.00		UL recognized			1	1 02.0	
J,					ŬĽ,		,	,			

NOTE: U.S. customary units are for reference only.

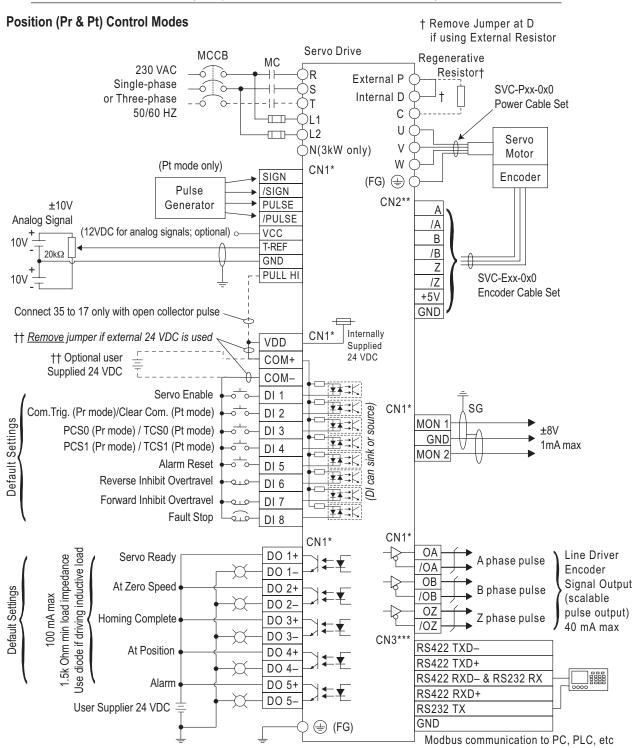


AC Servo System Wiring

Standard wiring examples



This wiring diagram shows basic wiring only, and additional wiring configurations are possible for some I/O. Refer to the "Installation and Wiring" chapter of the User Manual for more detailed wiring information.



^{*} Use connection kit part #s ZL-RTB50 & ZL-SVC-CBL-50(-x) for CN1 terminal connections.

^{**} Use cable part # SVC-Exx-0x0 for CN2 terminal connections.

^{***} Use cable part # SVC-MDCOM-CBL for CN3 terminal Modbus network connections.

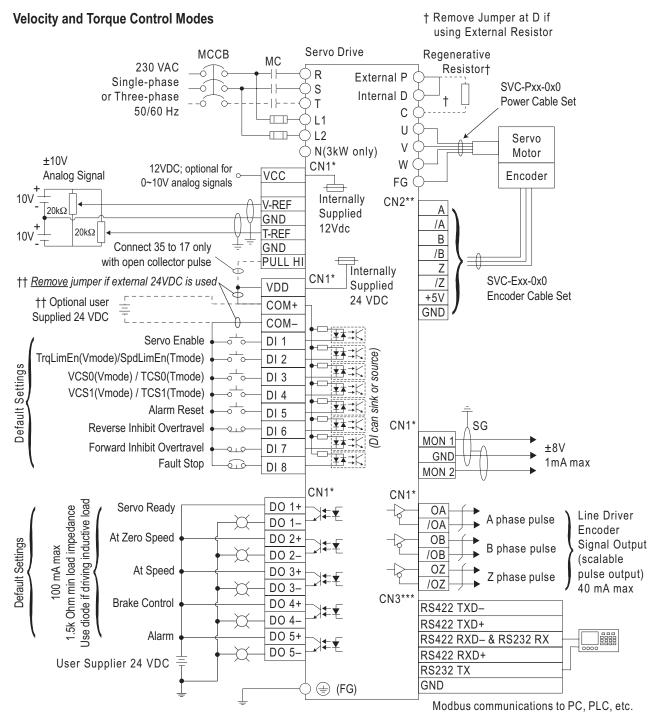


AC Servo System Wiring

Standard wiring examples (continued)



This wiring diagram shows basic wiring only, and additional wiring configurations are possible for some I/O. Refer to the "Installation and Wiring" chapter of the User Manual for more detailed wiring information.



^{*} Use connection kit part #s ZL-RTB50 & ZL-SVC-CBL-50(-x) for CN1 terminal connections.

^{**} Use cable part # SVC-Exx-0x0 for CN2 terminal connections.

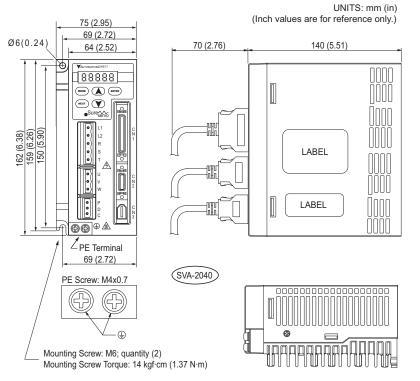
^{***} Use cable part # SVC-MDCOM-CBL for CN3 terminal Modbus network connections.

AC Servo System Dimensions

Servo drive dimensions *SVA-2040*



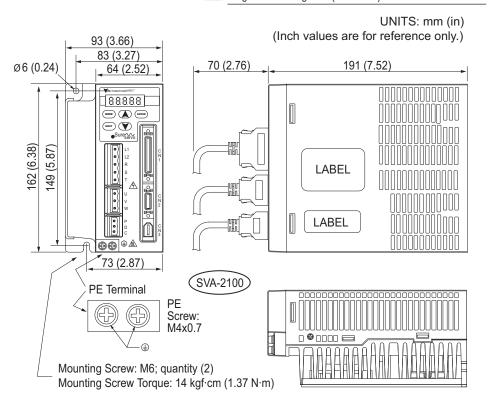
Recommended user supplied mounting screw is M6. Tighten to 14 kgf·cm (1.37 N·m).



SVA-2100



Recommended user supplied mounting screw is M6. Tighten to 14 kgf·cm (1.37 N·m).





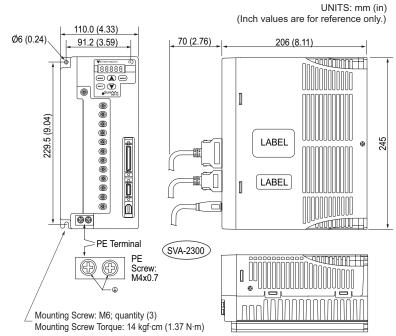
AC Servo System Dimensions

Servo drive dimensions (continued)

SVA-2300

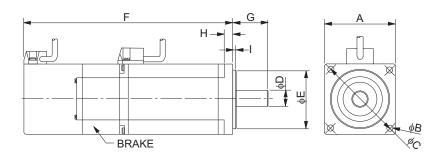


Recommended user supplied mounting screw is M6. Tighten to $14 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{cm} (1.37 \text{ N·m})$.



Servo motor dimensions

Low inertia models SVL-201(B), SVL-202(B), SVL-SVL-204(B), SVL-207(B)



SureServ	vo® Motor Di	mensions –	100W-750W	Low Inertia	
Dimension	SVL-201(B)	SVL-202(B)	SVL-204(B)	SVL-207(B)	
A	40 [1.575]	60	2.362]	80 [3.15]	
В	4.5 [0.1772]	5.5 [0.2165]	6.6 [0.2598]	
С	46 [1.811]	70	2.756]	90 [3.543]	
D	8 +0.0/-0.009 (8h6)	14 +0.0/-0	14 +0.0/-0.011 (14h6)		
E	30 +0.0/-0.021 (30h7)	50 +0.0/-0	0.025 (50h7)	70 +0.0/-0.030 (70h7)	
F (w/o brake)	100.1 [3.941]	102.4 [4.032]	124.4 [4.898]	135 [5.315]	
F (with brake)	135.7 [5.343]	137 [5.394]	159 [6.26]	171.6 [6.756]	
G	25 [0.98]	30	[1.18]	35 [1.38]	
Н	5 [0.197]	6 [0	8 [0.315]		
1	2.5 [0.098]	3 [0.118]			
Cable length		300mm	(12 inches)		

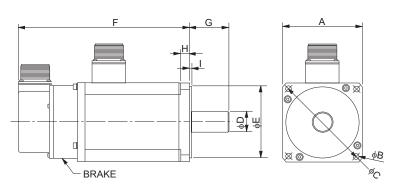
UNITS: mm [in]. (Inches are for reference only; not included on diameter dimensions for accuracy.)



AC Servo System Dimensions

Servo motor dimensions (continued)

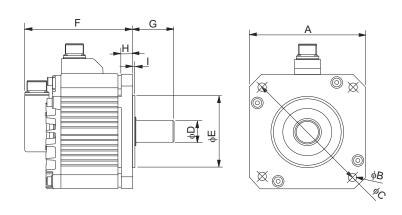
Low inertia models SVL-210(B)



SureServo® Motor Dimensions -1000W Low Inertia								
Dimension SVL-210(B)								
A	100 [3.937]							
В	9 [0.3543]							
С	115 +0.2/-0.2 [4.528]							
D	22 +0.0/-0.013 (22h6)							
E	95 +0.0/-0.035 (95h7)							
F (w/o brake)	158 [6.22]							
F (with brake)	190 [7.48]							
G	45 [1.77]							
Н	17 [0.669]							
1	7 [0.28]							

UNITS: mm [in] (Inches are for reference only; not included on diameter dimensions for accuracy.)

Medium inertia models SVM-210(B), SVM-220(B), SVM-230(B)



SureServo® Motor Dimensions -1000W-3000W Medium Inertia											
Dimension	SVM-230(B)										
A	130 [5.118]	180 [7.087]									
В	9 [0.3543]	13.5 [0.5315]									
С	145 +0.2/-0.2 [5.709]	200 +0.2/-0.2 [7.874]									
D	22 +0.0/-0.013 (22h6)	35 +0.0/-0.016 (35h6)									
E	110 +0.0/-0.035 (110h7)	114.3 +0/-0.0	035 (114.3h7)								
F (w/o brake)	143 [5.63]	164 [6.457]	212 [8.35]								
F (with brake)	181 [7.126]	213 [8.386]	258 [10.16]								
G	55 [2.17]	75 [2	2.95]								
Н	H 15 [0.591] 20 [0.787]										
I		4 [0.157]									

UNITS: mm [in] (Inches are for reference only; not included on diameter dimensions for accuracy.)

AC Servo System Accessories

Accessories

External Regeneration Resistors

Use external resistors to provide additional regenerative capacity and to dissipate heat away from the servo drive.

Part Number	Resistance	SureServo Drives	Price
GS-25P0-BR	40Ω	SVA-2040	Retired
GS-2010-BR-ENC	20Ω	SVA-2100, SVA-2300	\$358.00



Resistor GS-25PO-BR

AC Line Filters

Input EMI filters reduce electromagnetic interference or noise on the input side of the servo drive. They are required for CE compliance and recommended for installations prone to or sensitive to electromagnetic interference.

SureServo® Drives	AC Input Power	EMI Filter Rating	EMI Filter Part Number	Price
CVA 2040	Single-Phase	250V, 1-phase, 20A	20DRT1W3S	Retired
SVA-2040	Three-Phase	250V, 3-phase, 10A	10TDT1W4C	Retired
SVA-2100	Single-Phase	250V, 1-phase, 20A	20DRT1W3S	Retired
3VA-2100	Three-Phase	250V, 3-phase, 10A	<u>10TDT1W4C</u>	Retired
SVA-2300	Three-Phase	250V, 3-phase, 26A	<u>26TDT1W4C</u>	Retired



AC Line Filter 10TD1W4C



Note: These EMI Filters are electrically compatible with the SureServo drives. however, they are intended to be mounted next to the servo drive. Do not mount the filter under the drive. The drive mounting holes on these units are intended to be used only with AutomationDirect's line of VFDs.

Edison Fuses & Fuji Contactors

SureServo® Drives	Input Type	Input Voltage	Edison Fuse - Class CC	Price*	Contactor**	Price
SVA-2040		230V 3-Phase	HCTR4	\$182.00	SC-E02-xxx	varies
SVA-2100			HCTR7-5	\$203.00	SC-E03-xxx	varies
SVA-2300	Main Input Power		HCTR15	\$172.00	SC-E04-xxx	varies
SVA-2040	1 OWCI		HCTR4	\$182.00	SC-E02-xxx	varies
SVA-2100		1-phase	HCTR10	\$182.00	SC-E03-xxx	varies
SVA-2040 SVA-2100 SVA-2300	Control Input Power	230V 1-phase	HCTR2-5	\$187.00		



Fuji Contactor SC-E02-xxx



Edison Fuse HCTRx

- Fuses are sold in packages of 10.
- ** Note: For contactors, xxx = coil voltage (for example, SC-E02P-220VAC).

SureServo Connector Kit (replacement)

This kit contains replacement input, output, and brake connectors for SureServo drives.

Part Number	Description	SureServo Drives	Price
SVA-CON-1	SureServo connector kit, replacement, inclues (1) input power connector, (1) output power connector and (1) brake resistor connector.	SVA-2040 SVA-2100	\$30.00



SVA-CON-1